Voyages and discoveries in South-America. The first up the River of Amazons ... / By Christopher d'Acugna. The second up the River of Plata ... By Mons. Acarete. The third from Cayenne into Guiana ... By M. Grillet and Bechamel. Done into English ... with notes.

Contributors

Acuña, Cristóbal de, 1597-
Grillet, Jean, 1624-1677.
Béchamel, François, 1637-1676.

Publication/Creation

London : Printed for S. Buckley at the Dolphin over against St. Dunstan's church in Fleet street, 1698.

Persistent URL

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/tnr2dp4a

License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
https://wellcomecollection.org

ACUGNA

—

VOYAGES

1698

10,246/B.

7/

ACUÑA (Christoval de) and others

George Wilbraham.

REBACK 57646

VOYAGES AND DISCOVERIES IN South-America.

The First up the River of *Amazons* to *Quito* in *Peru*, and back again to *Brazil*, perform'd at the Command of the King of *Spain*.

By *CHRISTOPHER D'ACUGNA*.

The Second up the River of *Plata*, and thence by Land to the Mines of *Potosi*.

By Monſ. *ACARETE*.

The Third from *Cayenne* into *Guiana*, in ſearch of the Lake of *Parima*, reputed the richeſt Place in the World.

By M. *GRILLET* and *BECHAMEL*.

Done into Engliſh from the Originals, being the only Accounts of thoſe Parts hitherto extant.

The whole illuſtrated with Notes and Maps.

LONDON,

Printed for *S. Buckley* at the Dolphin over againſt St. *Dunſtan's* Church in *Fleetſtreet*. 1698.

ADVERTISEMENT.

WHEN the Introduction was going into the Press, Advice came from *Lisbon* by the way of *Paris*, *That the Sieur* de Ferolle, *Governour of* Cayenne, *being informed that the Portuguez were building a Fort on the North-side of the River of* Amazons, *to secure a rich Silver Mine which they had discover'd there, sent notice to the Portuguez, that they had invaded the French King's Territories, and therefore desir'd 'em to retire, that River being the Limits of the two Nations; but the Portuguez refusing to quit their Enterprize, Monsieur* de Ferolle *march'd against them, and attack'd 'em with so much Success, that those who guarded the Mine and the Fort were killed, or put to flight.* How this Contest between these two Nations will be decided, is uncertain; but this is certain, that whatever Europeans first possess themselves of the *Isle of the Sun*, and the *Bosphore* or *Strait* of the *Amazone*, will command the Entrance into, and Passage up that noble River, and secure the Trade of it to themselves.

WELLCOME HISTORICAL MEDICAL LIBRARY

INTRODUCTION.

THE following Relations discovering some of the richest Parts of the World, not yet planted by the Europeans, and others but little known, worthy the perusal of the Curious, can hardly fail of a favourable Reception at this Juncture; for of all the Blessings of Peace, none appear more charming or profitable than Navigation and Commerce, especially to the English Nation, whose Genius is much bent upon Improvements at Sea, and Plantations abroad, which bring great Riches into the Kingdom, particularly those in America, where the Spaniards by their ill Conduct have given Opportunities to some of their Neighbours to put in for a share of the Wealth and Trade of that vast Tract of Land.

The frequent Sacking of their Towns and seizing of their Ships by the English, French, and Dutch, put Philip the Third upon searching out new ways of transporting the Treasures of Peru, Chili, and Granada into Spain; to which end (the Coasts about, and in the Gulph of Mexico being as well known as those in Europe) Orders were dispatched from the Court at Madrid to the Governours of Brazil and Peru to attempt the Navigation of the great River of AMAZONS, that if 'twere found practicable, the Gold, Silver, and other Merchandizes of Peru and the adjacent Countries might be safely and commodiously sent down to Para to be put on board the Galleons, which would lie less expos'd there, than at Cartagena, Porto Belo, or Vera Cruz, the Soundings of the Mouth of that River being unknown, and dangerous to Strangers. What Essays

were made pursuant to these Instructions, is best seen by the first Chapters of the ensuing Relation of F. Chr. d' Acugna, *to which the Reader is referr'd, as the true Journal of the only Voyage upon, and Discovery of that noble River from the Source to the Mouth: 'twere needless to offer any other Recommendation of the Work, except some Account of the Author.*

† Christopher d' Acugna *was born at* Burgos *in* Spain, Anno 1597. *and entred into the Society of Jesus at* 15 *Years of Age. After some Years spent in Study, he went into* America, *and was Rector of the Jesuits College at* Cuence *under the Jurisdiction of* Quito, *when* Peter Texeira *the Portuguez General came thither from* Para *in* Brazil *up the River of* Amazons. *The Viceroy of* Peru *ordered our Author to embark with* Texeira *(who return'd by the same way he came) and to inform himself exactly in his Voyage of every thing that might enable him to give a satisfactory Account of the* Amazone *to the K. of* Spain. *Accordingly they departed from* Quito Jan. 16. 1639. *and arriv'd at* Para Dec. 12. *following. Thence he went into* Spain, *and presented to the King his Master an ample Relation of the said River; which was published at* Madrid *in* 1641, *and entituled* * Nuevo descubrimiento del gran Rio de las Amazonas, *in* 4°. *He was sent to* Rome *in Quality of* Provincial; *came back to* Spain *honoured with the Title of* Qualificator of the Inquisition, *return'd agen into the* West-Indies, *and was alive at* Lima *in* 1675. *according to Father* Sotwel. || *'Tis thought that the Revolutions of* Portugal *in* 1641. *which*

† Nat. Sotvelli Bibliotheec. Scriptor. Societ. Jesu. Romæ, 1677. Fol.

* Nic. Antonii Bibioth. Hispan.

|| Differt. de M. Villamont, *and* Hist. du Monde par Chevreau.

which occasion'd the Loss of all Brazil, *and the Colony of* Para, *at the Mouth of the River of* Amazons *from the* Spaniards, *were the Cause of this Relation being suppress'd both in* Spain *and* America, *lest being of no use to the* Spaniards, *the* Portuguez *might make too great Advantages of it: Thus the Copies of it became so scarce, that the Editor of the French Translation says, there was not one single Book any where to be had, except that the Translator (M.* Gomberville *of the French Academy) made use of, and perhaps there might be another in the* Vatican Library; *for* Philip the Fourth *had taken all possible care to get and destroy most of the printed Copies in* Europe *and the* West-Indies.

† *In the Year* 1655 *the* Count de Pagan, *Master of the Artillery, presented to* Mazarine *Proposals for conquering and planting this great River; but the* Cardinal *being involv'd in Domestick Troubles, was not at leisure to push on the Enterprize, tho it had been first started by that eminent Minister himself. This Discourse of* Monsieur de Pagan *is extracted for the most part out of* Acugna, *and is a sort of Paraphrase upon him, full of Digressions, and not comparable to the Original it self, which is more uniform and authentick, containing abundance of remarkable Observations, not mentioned by* Pagan *nor any other Copist whatsoever. The* Cardinal *was once resolv'd to plant five several Colonies; the first in the* Isle of the Sun, *to guard the best Entrance into the Mouth of the* Amazone; *the second on the* Bosphore *or* Strait, *to keep the Passage; the third on the Points of the* Rio Negro; *the fourth on the* Zuanes *near the Golden Mines; the last on the Mouth of the* Maragnon, *to watch over the Spanish Frontiers on that side of*

† Description de la Riviere & Pais des Amazones per M. Le Comte de Pagan 12°. *Paris* 1655.

of the Andes: *This was the Plan of his Design. The many Difficulties of entring the Mouth, and getting into the true Channel of this River of* Amazons, *have often discouraged the* Spaniards, English *and* Dutch *from attempting to trade in it, whereas upon Practice and Experience it might prove as navigable as most of the great Rivers of the World, whose Mouths are generally encumbred either with Sands, Flats, Isles, or impetuous Currents, which after a few Trials become familiar. The way propounded to the* Cardinal *was this. First shun the strong Currents, by passing aside into* 2 *Degrees of South Latitude; then steer up agen by the Coast of* Brazil *at* 30 *min. South Lat. double the Point of* Zaparara, *and sail to the South-west; after that follow the Coast of the Province of* Para, *and pass the Channel of the* Isle of the Sun *at* 1 *Deg.* 15 *Min. South Lat. and* 26 *Leagues from the main Sea; lastly, sail Westward, leave the side of* Para, *and keep the same Latitude to gain the Bank-side of* Curupa, *and there enter into the best Road of this River at* 2 *deg. S. Lat. and* 30 *Leagues beyond* Curupa, *which is but* 1 *deg.* 30 *min. on the same side of the Line.*

Since that time the French *being Masters of the* Isle of Cayenne *(which they have fortified and cultivated) to the North of the* Amazone, *have not (nor any other Nation that we know of) planted any Countrey on this River, but have contented themselves with making Journeys into* Guiana, *particularly in search of the vast Lake of* Parima, *which the* Spaniards *have long fancied to be* * *the richest Place in the World, calling it the Kingdom of* Dorado, *whither all the great Families of* Peru *retir'd, and built the Golden*

* Lopez de Gomara, *also* Hakluyt, *and* Purchas *in their Collections concerning* Guiana.

Golden City of † Manoa. *What grounds the* Spaniards *went upon in their Attempts to find out these Places at a mighty Expence of Blood and Treasure, will best appear by the following Travels of* M. Grillet *and* Bechamel, *who went beyond the suppos'd Longitudes of these Places, and could not learn the least Tidings of them from any of the* Indian Nations, *tho the Circumference of the* Lake *alone is generally reckon'd to be above* 1500 *Miles. 'Tis true, some may object that this doth not wholly destroy the common* Geography *of that Country, and give this plausible Argument, that the simple innocent Indians are grown so extremely sensible of the cruel Dispositions of the* Europeans, *that they begin now to conceal industriously every thing from them, and lead them out of the way, lest they should fix in their Country and exercise their Barbarities over them ;* * *for by a modest Computation, the number of* Americans *murder'd in cold Blood exceeds that of the People now living in* Europe. *To this Journey a short Description of* Guiana *was thought fit to be annex'd, being drawn up by* M. Gomberville *out of Original Papers for the Instruction and Use of* Mareshal D'Estrade, *Vice-roy of all the French Plantations in* America. *The Notes are from another hand, perhaps* M. Villamont, *who was pleas'd to divert himself with such sort of Papers.*

It remains now that we give some Account of what Voyages have been made up the River De la Plata. ‖ *In the Year* 1512. Joannes Dias de Solis *(and again*

† Herrera, *and* John de Laet *speak doubtfully of these places.*

* Barth. de las Casas (obispo de las Chiapas) Hist. dela destrucion de los Indios, Venet. 1630. *Also* Hist. novi orbis per Hier. Benzon. *And the* Comment. Reales delos Yncas, Reyes del Peru. fol. ‖ Pet. Martyr. Decad. 3. cap. 10.

again in 1515.) *was the first Discoverer of this* Plate *or* Silver *River, wherein he and most of his Relations spent their Lives and Estates.* ‖ An. 1526. Sebastian Cabota, *a* Venetian *by his Father, but born at* Bristol *in* England, *went above* 120 *Leagues up this River, and staid in it above* 15 *Months.* An. 1527. Diego Garcias *a* Portuguez, *made further Discoveries in it; but nothing more was done till nine Years after, when* Pedro de Mendoza *return'd with* 12 *Ships and* 1000 *Men. And about the Year* 1540. * Alvarez Cabeca de Vacca *went and peopled the Provinces to some purpose. At first they found much Gold and Silver, with infinite numbers of different Nations (soon lessened under the Tyranny and Devastations of their new Masters) the Country prodigiously fertile, the Rivers overflowing every Year upon the Stationary Rains, as the* Amazone *and* Orenoque *in* Guiana, *and as the* Nile *and the* Niger *in* Africa. *Since then the Spaniards have been possest of this part of* America, *and no Strangers have pass'd up this River to* Potosi *to give us any exact Relation thereof; this of* M. Acarete *is the latest, and much more copious and particular than that of* Martin del Barco, *or the Dutch Journal translated from a Manuscript by* J. de Laet *in his* Hist. Ind. *besides, what is here related by* Acarete *of the Mines of* Potosi *is wholly new, and merits our notice. The may be went seems to be a shorter and a safer Passage to and from the Mines of* Potosi *than that usually practis'd by* Arica, Lima, Panama *and* Porto-Belo, *especially now the* Boucaniers *are so well acquainted with those Seas and Countries; but he has given a pretty good reason why the Spaniards don't open a Trade that way.*

‖ Ant. Galvanos's *Discoveries*, 4° *and* Fol.

* Herrera D. 6. l. 3. c. 18.

THE COURSE OF THE RIVER OF AMAZONS
Described according to the Relation of F. Chr. d'Acugna, by Mons.r Sanson Geographer in Ordinary to the French King
London Printed for S. Buckley
THE NORTH SEA
THE SOUTH SEA
North
South
West
The Æquinoctial Line or Æquator
VENEZUELA
NEW ANDALUSIA
KINGDOM OF GRANADA
CARTAGENA
Cartagena
Panama
Quito
QUIXOS
PERU
BRASIL
GUIANA
CARABUYA
Caracas
Trinidad
Tobago
Orinoco R.
Amazons R.
Guaranaquazanas
Curupatubas
Aromiras
Acoquas
Mercieux
Arikari R.
Unimamari R.
Cassipoure R.
Orange
Tapajosos
Tocumuta
Curuna
Tara
Yoriman
Zuri
Cachiguaras
Curinas
Teouna
Yuruna
Guariaui
Parigu
Tepayan
Pasto
Caqueta R.
R. Meta
R. Casanar
Archidona
Anila
Huanta de los Rios
Tapiuna
Manacurus
Agudras
Apantos
Tagua
Guacaras
Topinambas
Camizuaris
Carapanaaris
Mawrynes als Marons
Sapayes
Turacoeis
Corvo R.
Maccuriouck R.
Cayenne R.
Wiapoco R.
Mallepogue R.
Sequaranous
Tocuyo
Cabello
Caracas
Isle of Pinds
Isle la Margarita
Tobago I.
Trinidad I.
Comana
Tenerife
Panama
Tepayan
Omaguas
Amais
Zigus
Cheruelas
Chorides
Amazons R.
Orinoco R.
Essequebo R.
Berbice R.
Marawyne R.
Surinam R.
Corentin R.
Cayenne R.
Maroni R.
Oyapock R.
Tocantins R.
Xingu R.
Tapajos R.
Madeira R.
Negro R.
Yupura R.
Iça R.
Japura R.
Putumayo R.
Napo R.
Pastaza R.
Marañon R.
Ucayali R.
Huallaga R.
Ucayali R.
Pachitea R.
Ucayali R.
Tambo R.
Ucayali R.
Paucartambo R.
Madre de Dios R.
Beni R.
Mamoré R.
Guaporé R.
Paraguay

A *Relation* of the Great River of *AMAZONS* in South-*America*.

Containing all the Particulars of Father *Christopher d' Acugna*'s Voyage, made at the Command of the King of *Spain*.

Taken from the Spanish Original of the said *Chr. d' Acugna*, Jesuit.

CHAP. I.

Of the Country in which the River of Amazons *is situated. Of its Reputation, and of the first Discoveries the Spaniards made of it.*

THE Spaniards were no sooner become Masters of that Part of *America*, which is now called *Peru*, but they extremely desir'd to make a Discovery of the great River of *Amazons*, which some Geographers through a vulgar Error have call'd the

River of *Maragnon*. They were induc'd to attempt this not only by the Account they had receiv'd of the Fertility of the Soil, and of the Riches of the People along that famous River, but also because they had very good Reasons to believe that it took its Course from the West to the East, and that receiving all the Rivers that descend from the Mountains of *Peru*, it was a kind of Canal through which there was a Passage from the Southern to the Northern Sea. Upon these Conjectures some Persons undertook to go in search of this River, but to no purpose. Others afterward made the like Essay, but with no better Success. At length in the Year 1539. *Gonzalles Pizarre* being made Governor of the Province of *Quito* by the Marquess *Francis Pizarre* his Brother, who was Governor of *Peru*, put himself in an Equipage to go to his Government, and from thence to pass on to the Conquest of the Country of *Cannelle*. He got together two hundred Foot and a hundred Horse, partly at his own Charge, and partly at the Expence of some that accompanied him in this Expedition, which cost above fifty thousand * Castillans of Gold. Being arriv'd at *Quito*, he order'd all necessa-

* *A Castillan is about* 5 s. 6 d. *English.*

ry

ry Provisions to be made for his Journey, took a great number of Indian Slaves to carry the Baggage, and set forward at the end of *December* in the Year 1539, with four hundred Spaniards and four thousand Indians. He order'd for the Subsistence of his Men four thousand Sheep, Cows, and Swine to be driven along with 'em; and taking his Course directly Northward, he enter'd into the Country of the *Quixos*, where the Conquests of the *Incas* of *Peru* ended. This Province is forty Leagues in length, and twenty in breadth; and was inhabited by a People that never us'd to dwell together in Towns or Villages like those of *Peru*, but liv'd in a straggling manner scatter'd up and down the Country.

CHAP. II.

The way Gonzalles Pizarre *took in passing out of* Quito, *and the Difficulties he met with in his Journey.*

THE March of our Adventurers was retarded, not only by the Opposition they had from the People of the Country, who disputed their Passage, but also

by continual Rains and Earthquakes so violent, that many Houses were overturn'd, and deep Breaches made in the Earth before 'em, together with such terrible Storms and Claps of Thunder, that any one but *Gonzalles Pizarre* would have abandon'd such an Enterprize as seem'd to be oppos'd both by Heaven and Earth. However he with his Men did not give over their March for all this bad Weather, but cross'd the Province of the *Quixos*, till they came to the foot of some high Mountains all cover'd with Snow, which make a part of those which the Spaniards call the *Cordeliers*, and which bound the Province of the *Quixos* on the North. Tho the Rains still continued they resolv'd to pass over the Mountains, but were not far advanc'd before the Rain turn'd into a Snow so thick and cold, that many of the Indians were kill'd by it. The Spaniards were likely to have undergone the same fate, if they had continued their March as they began: They concluded that nothing but Expedition could save 'em from the Rigor of the Cold, and therefore left all the Cattle they had with them, and lighted themselves of the rest of their Provisions and Baggage, hoping they should find enough on t'other side of the

the Mountains. When they were got over them, they enter'd into a Valley call'd *Zumaque*, which is a hundred Leagues from *Quito* by the account of good Geographers; there they found abundance of Provisions and Refreshments, and continued there two Months to acquaint themselves with the Country, and to see if they could make any advantage of it. But this Place not answering the great hopes they had conceiv'd of their Adventure, *Pizarre* parted from *Zumaque* with sixty good Souldiers to discover the Country of *Cannelle*; but in pursuing the Course he had taken towards the North, he found the way so rough and mountainous, that he was constrain'd to change his Road; he therefore turn'd directly to the East, and after some few days march, enter'd into that famous Country call'd by the Inhabitants *Cannelle*, from certain great Trees, like Olive-Trees, that are call'd so in that Place.

CHAP. III.

The Countries near the River of Amazons *discover'd by* Gonzalles Pizarre.

HErrera the Spanish Historian says, *Pizarre* exercis'd the greatest Cruelty imaginable on the Inhabitants of these Regions, insomuch that he gave Men to be eaten alive by his Dogs. This engag'd all the Country to put themselves in Arms against him, so that he was oblig'd to encamp himself as in an Enemy's Country: And his Cruelties, together with the Despair he was in of ever being able to find what he was seeking after, had like to have put an end to his Enterprize at once. He was encamp'd on the Bank of a River, which swell'd so much in one Night, that if the Sentinels, who perceiv'd the Water was apace getting ground of 'em, had not warn'd 'em of their Danger, they had been all drown'd; but at the Alarm they gave 'em they soon secur'd themselves by making towards the Cottages of the wild People, and *Pizarre* resolv'd to return to *Zumaque*, not knowing what other course to take.

take. From thence he proceeded again with all his Men, and after a March of four Leagues, he met with a great Village call'd *Ampua*, govern'd by a *Cacique*, and found a great number of the Inhabitants in a posture of Defence expecting their Enemy. But there was another and a greater Obstacle in his way than this *Cacique* and all his Troops, and that was a River so wide and deep, that he could have no thoughts of venturing to swim over it. He could therefore find no better Expedient than to enter into a Treaty with the People of the Country, and to desire the help of their Canoos to cross this River. The *Cacique* receiv'd this Proposal with great Civility, offer'd 'em what they ask'd, and gave 'em as many of those little Boats as they desir'd, and *Pizarre* made 'em a return of a great many little Spanish Toys by way of Requital. This *Cacique* having receiv'd Advice of the ill Treatment many of his Neighbours had receiv'd from the Spaniards, thought of nothing more than how to get rid of them: And to deliver himself from the danger of the Company of such bad Guests, endeavour'd to make 'em believe there were great Riches to be found among the People that dwelt

upon this River some days Journey lower. *Pizarre* both by his Actions, and by the Mouth of his Guides, who were his Interpreters, return'd him Thanks for his Courtesy; but finding no appearance of those pretended Riches, he return'd to *Zumaque*, very much dissatisfied with his Expedition. However, he had too much Courage to return back to *Quito* just as he came; he had a mind therefore to attempt some great Exploit, and by the Discovery of some other *Peru*, to render himself as considerable as the Marquess of *Pizarre* his elder Brother: He open'd his Mind to *Francis Oreillane*, a Gentleman of *Truxillo* in *Spain*, who was come to join him in the Valley of *Zumaque* with fifty Troopers well appointed: He very much encourag'd his Design; and tho the Rainy Season was not yet past, that did not hinder him from advancing forward; he left his little Army at *Zumaque*, and having taken a hundred effective Souldiers, and some Indians for Guides, and to carry Provisions, he march'd directly to the East.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

The first News he receiv'd of this famous River, and of the Riches of the People that dwell near it.

EIther the Ignorance of his Guides, or the Hatred they bare him engaged him in a Country all full of Mountains, Forests and Torrents, so that he was necessitated to make Ways where he found none, and to open himself a Passage through the Woods with Hatchets, where none had ever gone before. At length after many days March he pierc'd through as far as the Province of *Coca*. The *Cacique* of which Province came before him, and offer'd him all the Accommodations the Country afforded for his Refreshment. *Gonzalles* promis'd himself much from this kind Entertainment, and by the Assistance of his Guides enter'd into Conversation with the *Cacique*. He inform'd him that the Country through which he had pass'd, which was so full of Mountains, Forests and Brooks, was the only Passage he could have taken to come thither; that it was extremely difficult to get through it, but that

that if he were willing to embark on the River he saw before him, or to follow it by Land, he might assure himself, that along the Banks of another River much greater than this, he should find a Country abounding with all things, whose Inhabitants were cover'd with Plates of Gold. There was no need of saying any thing more to *Pizarre* to incite him to any kind of Enterprize; who presently sent two of his Guides to *Zumaque* with Orders to his Officers to come and join him, who march'd immediately, and surmounting all the Difficulties of the way, arriv'd much fatigued to the Town of *Coca*. *Pizarre* having rested 'em some few days, and afterwards put them in Battalia before the *Cacique*, who was much terrified at them; he amass'd almost all the Provisions of his whole Province to make a Present of them to *Pizarre*, that by this Magnificence he might civilly acquit himself of his new Acquaintance, who was more impatient of his stay than the other; and the next Morning having filed his Troops along the River, he took his leave of the *Cacique*, presenting him with a fine Sword, and put himself at the head of his Cavalry, and followed the pleasant Course of the River. This good way

did

did not laſt long, but they had Rivulets to ſwim over, muſt go up-hill and down-hill in uneven ways, and march forty three days without finding any Proviſion for his Troops, or any Fords or Canoos by which to paſs the River.

CHAP. V.

The Diſcovery which Pizarre *made of the River of* Coca, *and* Oreillane's *floating on this River by* Pizarre's *order, and ſo entering into the River of* Amazons.

THis long March having mightily fatigued our Travellers, they were ſtop'd by a very ſurprizing ſight: The River was preſs'd by two Rocks, one on each ſide its Paſſage, at no more than twenty foot diſtance from one another; and the Water going through this Strait, precipitated it ſelf into a Valley, and made a Leap of two hundred Fathom. Here it was that *Pizarre* caus'd that famous Bridg to be made for his Troops to paſs over, which is ſo much boaſted of by the Spaniſh Hiſtorians. But finding the Way not at all better on the other ſide, and their Proviſion growing more

more and more scarce every day, *Pizarre* resolv'd to make a Brigantine to carry by Water all his sick Men, Provisions, Baggage, and a hundred thousand Livres in Gold which they had got amongst 'em. This was no small Difficulty, but Industry and Necessity surmounted it; and the Vessel being finished, *Pizarre* embark'd all in it that hindred his March, and gave the Command of it to *Francis Oreillane* with fifty Souldiers, giving him express Order not to part far from him, but to come every Night to the Camp. He observ'd this Order exactly, till his General seeing all his Men were much pinch'd with Hunger, commanded him to go and seek some Provisions and Cottages, where his Men might be refreshed. *Oreillane* had no sooner receiv'd his Orders, but he launched out into the middle of the River; and the Rapidity of the Stream carry'd him as fast as he could wish, for he made above a hundred Leagues in three days without the use of either Sails or Oars: The Current of *Coca* carried him into another River which was much larger, but nothing near so swift; he made his Observation of it one whole day, and seeing that the farther he went down, the more the River

ver widen'd, he did not doubt but this was that great River which had been ſo often and in vain ſought after. The Joy he conceiv'd at his good Fortune ſo tranſported him, that it made him quite forget himſelf; ſo that he thought of nothing but the Enjoyment of this good Succeſs; and trampling upon his Duty, Oath, Fidelity and Gratitude, he had now nothing in view but how to bring about the Enterprize he was contriving.

CHAP. VI.

Oreillane *hoping for an extraordinary Succeſs from the Diſcovery of this River; and being willing to have the ſole Glory of it, leaves his General, and makes himſelf the Head of this Enterprize.*

TO this end *Oreillane* perſwaded his Companions that the Country whither they were arriv'd, was not the ſame with that which their General had deſcribed; that it had not that great Plenty the *Cacique* had told him he ſhould find at the joining of the two Rivers; that they muſt certainly float along farther to find that pleaſant and fertile Country,

try, where they might ſtore themſelves with Proviſions; and beſides that, they all ſaw there was no likelihood of getting up this River again, which indeed they came down in three days, but, as he believ'd, could not make the ſame way back again in the ſpace of a whole Year; that it was much more reaſonable to wait for their Company on this new River, and that in the mean time it was neceſſary for 'em to go ſeek Proviſions. Thus concealing his Deſign, he hoiſted up the Sails, and abandoning himſelf to the Wind, to his Fortune, and to his Reſolution, he thought of nothing but of purſuing the courſe of the River, till he ſhould diſcover it quite to the Sea. His Companions were ſtartled at the manner of his putting in execution the Deſign he had been propoſing to 'em, and thought themſelves oblig'd to tell him that he went beyond the Orders of his General; and that in the extreme want he was in, they ought to carry him the little Proviſion they could find; and that he had given ſufficient Evidence that he had ſome ill Deſign, becauſe he had neglected to leave two Canoos at the Bank of the two Rivers, as the General had appointed him, for his Army to paſs over in. Theſe Remon-

monſtrances were made to him chiefly by a Dominican Frier nam'd *Gaſpard de Carvajal*, and by a young Gentleman of *Badajos* in *Spain*, call'd *Fernand Sanches de Vargas*. The Conſideration they had for theſe two Perſons occaſion'd a Diviſion of the Company in this little Veſſel into two Parties; and from Words they were like to have fallen to Blows, but that *Oreillane* ſtifling their Gratitude by his Diſſimulation, by fair Proteſtations and great Promiſes appeas'd this Diſorder. By means of the Friends he had in the Veſſel he gain'd moſt of the Souldiers that were againſt him to his ſide; and ſeeing the two Heads of the other Party left almoſt alone, he caus'd *Fernand Sanches de Vargas* to be ſet aſhore, leaving him quite alone, without Victuals and without Arms, in a diſmal Wilderneſs, bounded on one ſide with high Mountains, and with a River on the other: He had more Prudence than to treat the Frier after the ſame manner, yet he gave him to underſtand, that it was not for him to penetrate any more into the Pretenſions of his Commander, unleſs he had a mind to be ſeverely chaſtis'd: After this he continued his Voyage; and the next day being willing to know if he might depend upon all

all that were with him for the success of his Resolutions, he let 'em know that he aspir'd to a much higher pitch of Dignity than what he might have obtain'd in the Service of *Pizarre*, that he ow'd every thing to himself and his King; and that his Fortune having as it were led him by the hand, to the greatest and most desirable Discovery that was ever made in the *Indies*, namely, the great River upon which they were sailing, which coming out of *Peru*, and running from West to East, was the finest Channel in the new World, through which one might pass from the Northern to the Southern Sea: that he could not without betraying them all, and without ravishing from them the Fruits of their Voyage and Industry, make others share in a Favour which Heaven had reserv'd for them alone. That as for himself, his Design was to go into *Spain*, to beg of his Catholick Majesty the Government of this great Country all along this noble River; he promis'd them they should be all Governours of Castles and Towns, and have other Recompences proportionate to their Valour and Generosity; that they should only follow him; that they knew him well; that he was not uncapable of the

Post

Poſt he deſign'd to ask of the King, and that it was certainly due to him for having made a Diſcovery of the Country. That as for the Oath he had taken to *Pizarre*, he diſingag'd himſelf of it; that he was reſolv'd to be commanded by him no longer; that he renounc'd the Power he had receiv'd from him, and would have no other Authority nor Command but what he ask'd of them, and what they would give him in naming him chief Commander, under the King their Maſter, in the Diſcovery of this great River.

CHAP. VII.

Oreillane *gives his Name to this River. The Change of the Name he had given it by a Fable himſelf compos'd, to render his Diſcovery the more famous.*

HIS Harangue was followed with a general Conſent to make him the Head of this Enterprize. He began to uſe his Authority in giving his Name to this great and famous River, and not content to know the courſe of it, he was deſirous of diſcovering the Country it water'd. He therefore went aſhore to get

Provisions, and to acquaint himself with the Inhabitants: But he found the People able to defend their Bread, and had several Battels with the Natives, who let him know they were not without Courage; nay, they were so stout and resolute in the defence of their Country, that the Women mix'd themselves with the Men in the Battel, and seconded them with admirable Bravery both in shooting of Arrows, and in standing their Ground. 'Twas this that gave occasion to *Oreillane*, that he might render his Discovery more considerable and glorious, to tell that he had enter'd into a Country of vast Extent along this River, which was govern'd by *Amazons*, a sort of Women who had no Husbands, who destroy'd all their Male-Children; and who came arm'd at a certain time every Year in a Body to the Frontiers of their Neighbours, there to choose themselves Paramours, to prevent the Extinction of so extraordinary a Nation: And this was the reason why this River he had first call'd after his own Name, was since call'd the River of *Amazons*. However *Oreillane* pursued his Course with a great deal of Success, and the more he advanc'd, the more all things seem'd to concur to prosper his Infidelity. As he

went

went farther down, he found other People, not ſo warlike and ſavage as the others: They receiv'd him with a great deal of Civility, and admir'd all that he and his Company did, and all that they had, their Perſons, their Clothes, their Arms, their Veſſel, and every thing elſe: They look'd upon 'em as a ſort of extraordinary Men, were willing to enter into an amicable Treaty with 'em, and gave 'em as much Proviſion as they could deſire.

CHAP. VIII.

Oreillane *paſſes out of this River by an Arm that goes into the Sea near the North-Cape. His Voyage into* Spain *to beg of the King the Conqueſt and Government of this Country. His unfortunate Return, and his End worthy of his Treachery.*

O*Reillane* finding himſelf in a Poſt ſo favourable to his Deſigns, ſtop'd here for ſome time, and caus'd another Brigantine to be made larger than the former, becauſe they were too much crowded in it. He continued there as long as was neceſſary to inform himſelf

well of the Country; and having taken his Farewel of the courteous Indians, he set sail. After several days Voyage, he happily came to the place where this River goes out into the Sea, and sail'd out with it; and taking good notice of the Places necessary to be observ'd for his Return, he coasted along a Cape, now call'd *the North Cape*, 200 Leagues from the Island *La Trinidada*, and sail'd directly thither, where he bought a Vessel, in which he pass'd into *Spain*, and presented himself to the Emperor *Charles* V. at *Vailladolid*; he so charm'd the Emperor with the agreeable recital of his Adventures, and with the fair Promises he made, that he obtain'd three Ships of him in which to return from whence he came, with Orders to build Forts and Houses in those places which he should find most commodious, and to take possession of the Country in the Name of this Prince. His Dispatches were soon given, but the execution of 'em was very tedious; for he was above seven Years at the Court of *Spain* before he could put himself in a condition to sail. About the end of the Year 1549, he imbark'd with all his Men; but was no sooner got to the Latitude of the *Canaries*, but a contagious Distem-

Diſtemper paſſing from one of his Veſſels into the others, took off part of his Souldiers, a conſiderable number of 'em was carried off ſoon after by the ſame Infection, tho he was got no further than *Cape-Verd*, when he was advis'd to return back to *Spain*: He was ſo raſh notwithſtanding as to continue his Voyage, and to promiſe himſelf the ſight of the River of *Amazons* for all this: And indeed he did ſee it, and came to the Mouth of it with his Veſſels; but finding he wanted Men, he order'd 'em all to come aboard his own Ship, and quitted the two others. But the number of his Men daily diminiſhing, having built two Barks in an Iſland where he had made ſome ſtay, he only reſerv'd himſelf one of them, of a pretty large ſize, and ſeveral times attempted to get up higher into the River. He was, in fine, neceſſitated to yield to his Fortune, which had forſaken him, and ſuffer'd him to go to the place of his Ruin. He was caſt on the Coaſts of *Caracas*, and from thence upon a certain Iſland call'd St. *Marguerite*, where he loſt the laſt of his Men; and dying as well with Deſpair as Sickneſs, he made *Charles* V. loſe the great Hopes he had conceiv'd of ſo daring an Enterprize.

CHAP. IX.

This Discovery thus begun in 1540, *remain'd imperfect till the Year* 1560, *when a Spanish Gentleman nam'd* Orsua, *ask'd leave of the Vice-Roy of* Peru *to make this Discovery. His Equipage, and the beginning of his Voyage, and his parting from* Quito.

THE ill Success of *Oreillane*'s Voyage cool'd the ardent Desire the Spaniards had for the Discovery of the River of *Amazons*; and it seem'd quite extinguish'd by the Civil Wars of *Peru*, till the Marquess *de Caguete* being Vice-Roy of that Kingdom, a Gentleman of *Navarre*, nam'd *Peter de Orsua*, who had always entertain'd Thoughts worthy of his great Courage, turn'd his Designs on this great River, and believ'd he should be more fortunate than *Oreillane*: He presented himself to the Vice-Roy, and propos'd his Design to him; who being well acquainted with his Merit, commended his Resolution, and was perswaded, that if so difficult a matter should succeed, it must be by the Conduct of so brave and wise a Commander. He immediately dispatch'd all necessary Orders for him, and caus'd a Publi-

Publication of his Attempt to be made throughout the Kingdom. Most of the Gentry came to offer their Service to *Orsua*; who was so much in every one's Esteem, that there was no Souldier so old, but would leave his Retirement with Pleasure to serve under so excellent a General. His chief trouble was to return his Thanks to so many of 'em as he could not take along with him: he made choice of such amongst 'em as were most fit for his purpose; and to carry on the famous Conquest he design'd, he made all necessary Provisions both of Ammunition and Victuals, to which all the Lords and the Inhabitants of the Towns contributed with a great deal of Freedom and Liberality, being well perswaded that *Orsua* had Qualities that well deserv'd to be oblig'd. He parted from *Cusco* in 1560, with the Acclamations and good Wishes of all the Inhabitants of that Place; he was attended with above seven hundred choice Souldiers, and with a considerable number of very good Horses. Being well vers'd in the Map of *Peru*, and having for some time been laying the Scheme of his Journey, he march'd directly to the Province of *Mosilones*, first to meet the River *Moyabamba*, by which he was sure of entring into the River of *Amazons*.

CHAP. X.

The Tragical End of Orsua *by the Revolt of two of his Officers, who were fallen in love with their General's Lady. The yet more Tragical End of those two Rebels one after t'other. And the Cruelty of one of them against his own Daughter.*

ONE would have hop'd an Attempt so wisely laid, and so universally approv'd, should have had a happy Issue: Yet never was any Project more unsuccessful; for *Orsua* had taken with him one *Don Fernand de Gusman*, a young Man who was lately come from *Spain*, and another more advanc'd in Years, named *Lopez Daguirre* of *Biscay*, a little ill-favour'd Man, whom he had made his Ensign. These two Wretches fell in Love with their General's Lady, whose Name was *Agnes*, and who had accompanied her Husband in all his Travels; and thinking they had a favourable occasion to satisfy their Lust and Ambition together, engag'd *Orsua*'s Troops to revolt, and assassinated him. After this Tragical Fact the Traitors who committed it, who to the number of seven or eight were in a strict Confederacy, elected

Don

Don Fernand de Guſman for their King; whoſe Mind was vain enough to receive that Title which became him ſo little: But he did not enjoy it long; for thoſe very Perſons that had given him the Quality of King, gave him his Death's Wound too, and *Daguirre* ſucceeded him, who made himſelf King, notwithſtanding the Remonſtrances of others: And naming himſelf the Rebel and Traitor, he gave all thoſe he had gain'd to his Party to underſtand, that he intended to make himſelf Maſter of *Guiana*, of *Peru*, and of the new Kingdom of *Grenada*, and promis'd 'em all the Riches of thoſe great Kingdoms. His Reign was ſo bloody and barbarous, that the like Tyranny was ſcarce ever heard of in the World: Therefore the Spaniards to this day call him the Tyrant. However he commanded *Orſua*'s Veſſels, and went down the River *Coca* into the *Amazone*, hoping to obtain one of thoſe Kingdoms, and to make a conſiderable Progreſs into it. But having enter'd the *Amazone*, he was not able to maſter the Current of it, and ſo was conſtrained to ſuffer himſelf to be carried down to the Mouth of a River above a thouſand Leagues from the place where he imbark'd, and was driven into the great Channel which goes to the North-

North-Cape, being the same way *Oreillane* had taken before him. Going out of the *Amazone*, he came to the Island of St. *Marguerite*, which is to this day call'd the Tyrant's Port; there he kill'd *Don Irean de Villa Andrada*, Governour of the Island, and *Don John Sermiento* his Father. After their Death, with the Assistance of one *John Burq*, he made himself Master of the Island, plunder'd it intirely, and there committed unheard-of Barbarities. He kill'd all that oppos'd him, and past from thence to *Cumana*, where he exercis'd the same Cruelties: He after that desolated all those Coasts that bear the Name of *Caracas*, and all the Provinces along the Rivers *Venezuella* and *Baccho*. He then came to St. *Martha*, where he put all to the Sword, and enter'd the new Kingdom of *Grenada*, designing to march from thence through *Quito* into *Peru*. In this Kingdom he was forc'd to a Battel, in which he was utterly defeated, and put to flight, but all Ways being stop'd, he found he must perish; and therefore begins his Tragedy with a sort of Barbarity without Example.

He had a Daughter by his Wife *Mendoza*, that had follow'd him in his Expeditions, and whom he lov'd entirely. Daughter (says he to her) I must kill thee: I de-

design'd to have plac'd thee on a Throne, but since Fortune opposes it, I am not willing thou shouldst live to suffer the Shame of becoming a Slave to my Enemies, and of being call'd the Daughter of a Tyrant and a Traitor. Die, my Child, die by the Hand of thy Father, if thou hast not Courage enough to die by thy own. She surpriz'd at this Discourse, desir'd him at least to give her some time to prepare for Death, and to beg of God the Pardon of her Sins: This he granted; but thinking her too tedious in her Devotion, as she was praying upon her Knees he shot her through the Body with a Carbine; but having not kill'd her out-right, he stuck his Dagger into her Heart. She falling down at the Stroke, cry'd, Ah, Father, 'tis enough!

Soon after her Death he was taken and carried Prisoner to the Island *La Trinidada*, where he had a considerable Estate. His Process was made, and he condemn'd to be quarter'd; he was publickly executed, his Houses raz'd to the Ground, and the places where they stood sow'd with Salt, as may be seen to this day.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

This Discovery by these sad Accidents continued thus without any farther Advancement, from the Year 1560 to 1606, when two Jesuits ventur'd to go and preach the Gospel along this River, and were there martyr'd. Many other Attempts form'd since by great Persons without Success.

THE unhappy Issue of these two Enterprizes abated the Desires of others after this Discovery to that degree, that the last Age past without any farther knowledg of this great River: But our Age has been more happy, and we have seen this great Design perfectly executed in our days. In 1606, and 1607, two Fathers of the Jesuits Society mov'd with the desire of the Conversion of those barbarous People, went from *Quito*, and pierc'd as far as the Province of the *Cofanes*, who inhabit those Parts where the Springs of the River *Coca* rise. Those good Fathers were willing to begin the Publication of the Gospel among these People: But the Hour of their being call'd to the Knowledg of God was not yet come;

come; for they found these Men so cruel, and so uncapable of hearing the Word, that they kill'd one of these Fathers nam'd *Raphael Ferrier*, and made the other fly for his Life.

In the Year 1621. under the Reign of *Philip* IV. King of *Spain*, *Vincent Delos Reyes de Villalobos*, Serjeant-Major, Governor and Captain-General of the Country of the *Quixos*, resolv'd to attempt the Navigation of the River *Amazone*; but receiving an Order to quit his Government, he was oblig'd to lay aside the thoughts of this Adventure. *Alonze Miranda* form'd the same Design, prepar'd his Equipage, and took all necessary Precautions to overcome all the Difficulties of the Attempt, but had no better success than the others, for he dy'd without having so much as seen this famous River. Before either of these two the General *Joseph de Villamayor Maldonado* Governor of the *Quixos*, incited by the same Motives of the Glory of God, the Grandure of the King his Master, and the Salvation of so many Infidels, had consum'd all he had in the World in endeavouring to settle himself among those People that dwell on the Borders of that wonderful River.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

The Commission the King of Spain *sent to the Governour of* Brazil *to make this Discovery.*

THE Spaniards were not the only Conquerors of the new World, that expressed so earnest a desire to render themselves Masters of those unknown Nations. The *Portuguez* were no less eager in the same Design, and knowing they were not far distant from the Mouth of the River, they were willing to believe this Discovery was reserv'd for them. In the Year 1626, *Bonito Macul* then Governour of *Para* receiv'd a Commission from *Philip* III. King of *Spain*, to put to Sea with some good Ships for this purpose, and try if he could overcome the Difficulties of this Discovery; but he could not put in execution these Orders of his Catholick Majesty, being call'd away by others more pressing, which oblig'd him to go into the King's Service at *Phernambuc*.

In 1633, and 1634. the King of *Spain* being extremely impatient to see that Enterprize at last succeed, which had so many

ny times been in vain attempted, ſent very preſſing Orders to *Franceſco Coello* Governor and Captain-General of the Iſland of *Maraguan*, and of the Town and Fortreſs of *Para*, to arm a conſiderable Force to attempt an effectual Diſcovery of this River: And directed him in his Orders, in caſe he had no Officer near him upon whoſe Conduct he could depend for the execution of this Deſign, to go in Perſon himſelf, becauſe he was reſolv'd abſolutely to know whether it were impoſſible to go up this River, and to find the Source of it, and conſequently its length. *Carvallo* could not obey the King his Maſter, becauſe he did not think himſelf in a Condition to abſent himſelf from his Government, and to divide his Forces at a time when he expected to be attacked by the Dutch, who were unwilling to loſe any opportunity of making their Deſcents into *Brazil*: But what he did not think feaſible, without the help of a good number of Men and Veſſels, was happily accompliſhed by the good Fortune of two Lay-Friers of the Order of St. *Francis*, after the following manner.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

That which so many brave Men were not able to perform, was accomplish'd by two Lay-Friers of the Order of St. Francis, *who escaped the hands of the Indians.*

THE Town of St. *Francis* in the Province of *Quito* is one of the finest in *America*; it is built upon one of those stupendous Mountains, which the Spaniards call *Cordeliers*, and *Tierras*, half a degree South of the Equinoctial Line; yet is it of the most agreeable Temperature, and the most plentiful and healthful Place in all *Peru*, and is never incommoded by excessive Heat. In 1635, 1636, and 1637, Captain *John de Palacios* having undertaken to attempt the Discovery of this River, to that end made a small Provision of Arms, desiring rather to acquaint himself with the Country, and to people it, than to subdue the Inhabitants of those Provinces by force of Arms. Several Monks of the Order of St. *Francis* were desirous to accompany him to essay the Conversion of these Barbarians, and promis'd themselves more Success in this Work than the

Jesuits

Jesuits had, who 30 Years before had made the like Attempt, till they saw one of their number Father *Raphael Ferrier* martyr'd by these Infidels, as above related.

These march'd with more Precaution, and after a long Fatigue arriv'd at the Province of the long-hair'd Indians: This Country they found well peopled, but not being able to make any Establishment here by reason of the rough Treatment they met with from the Inhabitants, some of them gave over the Attempt, and return'd to *Quito*, but others were more resolute, and continued with Captain *de Palacios*, together with some few Souldiers that were always faithful to him: But these being almost all destroy'd in several Battels, in one of which at last the Captain himself was kill'd, the Monks made their Escape as well as they could, and the two Lay-Friers we have spoken of, one of whom was *Dominic de Britto*, and the other *Andrew de Tolede*, dexterously sav'd themselves from the hands of the Indians; and having got to their Bark, with six Souldiers that remain'd, abandon'd themselves to Providence, and suffer'd their Bark to be driven at the Pleasure of the Winds and Streams.

It pleas'd God so to favour their Voyage, that after they had been carried from

Province to Province upon this great River, they happily landed at *Para*, a City in *Brazil*, forty Leagues distant from the Mouth of the *Amazone* Southward. The *Portuguez* possess it, and have made it a good Garison, belonging to the Government of *Maragnon*. The two Lay-Friers and the Souldiers were inquir'd of about their long and strange Voyage, but they were all eight of 'em so stupid, that they had made no particular Remark on any thing; only they said they had pass'd through divers Provinces of different Barbarians, who eat the Men which they take in War. The two *Cordeliers* offer'd to return to the place from whence they came, provided they might have a Vessel and Men granted 'em to conduct 'em, hoping they should again find the same Passages of the Rivers by which they came down, and so get back again as far as *Quito*. They were brought from *Para* to the City of St. *Lewis* in *Maragnon*, *James Raimond de Norogna* being then Governor of that Place, who having a Zeal for the Service of God, as well as that of the King, was willing to examin these Cordelier Friers more particularly than had been done at *Para*. He discours'd 'em with so much Patience and Sweetness, that he

made 'em talk reasonably: They told him they went from *Peru*, that their Monastery was in the City of *Quito*; that they came out with many of their Brethren to labour to convert the wild People, but that the Indians had a greater mind to eat 'em, than to hear 'em preach; that their Captain being dead, and their Brethren put to flight, they with six Souldiers had put themselves into a Bark which miraculously came ashore at *Para*; and that they were ready to return to *Peru*, if they could meet with a convenient Passage. The Governor having deliberated on this Report, believ'd God had offer'd him a fair occasion to serve his Religion and his Country, and that he ought to attempt that Design in which so many others had fail'd.

CHAP. XIV.

The Governor of Brazil *on the Report of these two Cordelier Friers, attempts the Discovery of this River. The Preparation he made for it, and the Commission given to* Don Pedro de Texeira, *who parted from* Para *in the Year* 1637.

DOn *Pedro de Norogna* resolv'd to make Preparation for this Enter-

 prize,

prize, and caus'd it to be publish'd: at this News many offer'd themselves to serve on this occasion. The Governor retain'd such as he thought most proper for his Design; and that he might have a Man capable of giving him an exact account of all he should see during so long a Voyage, he chose Capt. *Peter de Texeira*, a Man of Courage, Conduct, and Probity, to command the Fleet. This Gentleman with a great deal of Joy receiv'd a Command so sutable to his Inclinations, for he had been all his Life seeking occasions of serving his King to the prejudice of his own private Interest, and in the peril of his Life: and according to his desire he had the Glory of accomplishing the most difficult, and most illustrious Enterprize of his time. He parted from *Para* the 28*th* of *October* 1637. with forty seven Canoos of an indifferent bigness, wherein besides Ammunition and Victuals he embark'd seventy *Portuguez* Souldiers, and twelve hundred Indians to row and to bear Arms, who together with their Wives and Servants made two thousand Persons: They enter'd into the mouth of the River on that side that is nearest to *Para*, and happily avoided those Rocks that come just to the surface of the Water, and stop the Passage of Vessels in many places.

How-

However they were almoſt a Year without ſeeing the end of their Voyage: indeed having no Guides upon whoſe Fidelity and Experience they could depend in ſteering their Courſe; and beſides, being ſometimes carried to the South, and ſometimes to the North by the Violence of the Streams, they did not make the Advance they would have done if they had been us'd to navigate the River. Beſides, *Texeira* being obliged to provide for the Subſiſtence of all thoſe People he carried with him, and perceiving his Proviſions diminiſhed conſiderably every day, was forc'd from time to time to ſend Parties in ſome of the Canoos to make Deſcents ſometimes on Iſlands, and ſometimes on the Continent, to procure a Supply.

CHAP. XV.

The Difficulties Texeira *found in his Voyage, both from the People he carried with him, and from the length of the way; and the happy Deſcent of his advanc'd Squadron into the Country of the* Quixos, *belonging to the Government of* Quito.

OUR Travellers were not advanc'd half way their Voyage, before the

Indians were weary of their Labour, and quitting their Oars, began to murmur, and make loud Complaints that they had been engag'd in so tedious a Voyage. 'Twas in vain to tell 'em they would soon be at the end of it: they desir'd *Texeira* to dismiss 'em, and finding he put 'em off from day to day, many tack'd about and return'd to *Para*. The General perceiv'd, that on this occasion he must use Prudence rather than Force, therefore he did not cause them that were fled back to be pursu'd, but endeavour'd with all imaginable Mildness to hinder others from following their Example: To this end he treated the Indians that remain'd with very kind Words, and so extremely pleas'd 'em with his Discourse, that those that heard him convey'd it from one Canoo to another with those external Demonstrations of Joy and Satisfaction, which they use to express in their Assemblies, so that they unanimously cry'd from all the Canoos, that they were willing *Texeira* should continue his Voyage, and that they would never leave him. The General having given 'em his Thanks for their goodwill, caus'd some Brandy to be distributed through all the Canoos, assuring 'em they would in a little time arrive at the Place design'd. And not content in having

having ſpread this Report among 'em, to fix the Indians the more firmly in their Reſolution, he thought it neceſſary to do ſomewhat that might ſtill make a greater appearance for their Encouragement. To this purpoſe he viſited all the Canoos, and choſe out eight of the beſt of 'em, which he loaded with Proviſion, Souldiers and Rowers. He made Colonel *Benedito Rodriguez d'Olivera*, a Native of *Brazil*, Commander of this Squadron; and having communicated his Deſign to him, ſent him away with a Charge to ſend him often ſuch News as might be moſt agreeable to the Indians. *Olivera* was no ordinary Man, he had naturally a quick and piercing Wit; and having been all his Life brought up with the Indians, he had ſo well ſtudied their Actions and Countenances, that they could hardly diſſemble ſo well, but he could with one caſt of his Eye diſcover what was in their Minds; ſo that they look'd upon him as a Man that could divine what others thought; and from this Conceit they had not only a great Veneration for him, but ſtood ſo much in awe of him, that they yielded him a blind Obedience in what he commanded 'em. It is not to be queſtion'd after this, whether thoſe in the eight Canoos which he was to command were

very willing to go with him. His Men were so industrious one while at their Oars, and another while at their Sails, that they overcame all the Obstacles that presented, and safely arriv'd on the 24*th* of *June* 1638, at the place where the River of *Pagamino* enters into the *Amazone*. There is a Port near that place call'd after the Name of the River, where the Spaniards had fortified themselves, and had built a Town to keep the *Quixos* in subjection, who had not yet been well accustom'd to the Yoke.

CHAP. XVI.

The Descent of General Texeira, *and the Orders he gave for the Preservation of his Army in his Absence.*

IF the Impatience they were in to make their Descent had not stop'd 'em at this place, they would in sailing some time longer have met with the Entrance of the River *Napo*, of which some account shall be given hereafter; where they would have met with better Entertainment, and would have been less expos'd to the Losses and Inconveniences which they suffer'd in this Country. The very day they landed Colonel *Benedito* dispatch'd a Canoo to his

General,

General, to give him advice of the Succeſs of his Voyage, and in how little time he might alſo arrive at the ſame place. This News being ſpread through the Fleet, inſpir'd them with new Vigor, when their Courage was almoſt exhauſted with the tedious length of their Toil and Hunger together. *Texeira* made an Improvement of this good Succeſs like a prudent Man, and confirm'd the Aſſurance that had been given 'em of their near approach to the place where they were to land, and follow'd *Benedito* with great Expedition: The *Portuguez* and the *Indians* perform'd their Duty with great Emulation, and every day that came about they concluded the next would be the laſt of their Voyage. In fine, the Day ſo much long'd for appear'd; and the General, to acquit himſelf of his Promiſe, landed all his Men at the mouth of a River that deſcends into that of the *Amazones* through the Province of thoſe Indians that wear their Hair as long as that of Women. Theſe People formerly kept a good Correſpondence with the Spaniards, and conſented to their Eſtabliſhment in their Country: but having been forced to take up Arms againſt Captain *Palacios* for the ill Treatment they had receiv'd from his Souldiers; and having kill'd

the

the Captain himself in a Battel, they remain'd implacable Enemies to the Spaniards. The Portuguez General who had never been inform'd of this Rupture, was desirous to refresh his Troops in this Country, finding it to be a very fine, fruitful and commodious place; he therefore pitch'd his Camp in the Angle of Land which was form'd by the two Rivers, and having well intrench'd it towards the Plain, he there plac'd his Portuguez and Indians, and made Captain *Peter Dacosta Favotta*, and Captain *Peter Bajou* the chief Commanders over 'em. These two wise and valiant Officers gave their General the greatest Proofs imaginable both of their Conduct and Fidelity. They continued encamp'd in this place for eleven Months, in which time they endur'd extraordinary Inconveniences, for they were often oblig'd to fight with these long-hair'd Men to obtain a little Food to live upon; and many of the Souldiers fell sick, partly by the bad Disposition of the Air, which could not be wholsome between two Rivers, and partly from so tedious a Confinement to their Camp.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

The Arrival of the Portuguez at Quito. *The general Joy, and the Emulation of the Portuguez and Spaniards on the account of this Discovery.*

TExeira for his own part made the best of his way with a few Men in some of his Canoos, to join Col. *Benedito*; and having receiv'd an account of him, he left his Bark where the River ended, and went on foot to find him in the City of *Quito*, whither he had arriv'd some days before. The coming of General *Texeira* compleated the Joy which all the People of *Quito*, as well the Clergy as others, had receiv'd from a Discovery so much desir'd by 'em all. All the Portuguez were entertain'd and caress'd by the Spaniards with the Endearments of Brethren, not only because they were all Subjects of the same King, but because by their means they were assur'd of a Way which they had never hitherto been able to pass, on the side of *Peru*, and which they saw was now discover'd from the Sea quite to the Sources of this famous River. The Spaniards boasted that they were the first that had

had navigated it from its Source to the Sea; and the others bragg'd that they had not only sail'd upon it, but had pass'd quite up it, made a thorow Discovery of it, and knew it from its Mouth on the side of *Brazil* to its very Source near *Quito*. All the Religious Orders of that City were fill'd with extraordinary Joy, thanking God for the Favour he had shewn 'em in calling 'em to dress a Vineyard that had not been yet cultivated; and all offer'd themselves with great Readiness to go and preach the Gospel in those Regions.

CHAP. XVIII.

The Return of General *Texeira* to *Brazil* by the River *Amazone, and the Commission given to the Reverend Father* Christopher d'Acugna *a Jesuit, to observe all the Particulars of this Discovery, and to give a Relation of them.*

QUito is a Royal Seat, where there is a President and Assistants: These Officers considering the Importance of this Discovery the Portuguez had made, and how much both the Interest of Religion, and that of his Catholick Majesty might suffer, if an Affair of this Consequence should

ſhould be neglected, were unwilling to take any meaſures of their own, but only to write about it to the Count of *Chinchon*, who was then *Viceroy* of *Peru*; who having deliberated on the matter with the principal Men of the Council of *Lima*, which is the Soveraign Court of that great Kingdom, return'd an Anſwer to the Preſident of *Quito*, who was then the Licentiate *Don Alonze de Salazar*, and requir'd him by an Order dated the 10*th* of *November* 1638, to ſend General *Texeira* to *Para* with all his Men by the ſame way he came, and to furniſh him with all things neceſſary for his Voyage; he likewiſe order'd him to chooſe two Spaniſh Gentlemen of good account, and to agree with the Portuguez General that they might imbark with him, to make a faithful Report of the whole Courſe they ſhould ſteer in this long Voyage, that his Catholick Majeſty might receive from Eye-witneſſes, and thoſe of an unreproachable Reputation, a good account of what they had diſcover'd, or might farther obſerve in their Return.

Many Perſons, zealous for the Service of the King their Maſter, preſented themſelves to have a ſhare in ſo great an Enterprize; amongſt others *Don Vaſques d'Acugna*, Knight of the Order of *Calatrava*, and

Lieu-

Lieutenant to the Captain General of the Vice-roy of *Peru*, and *Corregidor* of *Quito*, offer'd himself to go on this Expedition. The Respect he bare to his Prince made him seek this new occasion of serving him with the same Affection he had done for above fifty Years himself, and his Ancestors all their days on the like occasions. He desir'd of the Vice-roy that he would permit him to furnish the Ammunition and Equipage for this Adventure at his own proper Charge, without pretending to any other Interest in the matter, than that of seeing his Master well serv'd. But the Vice-roy not knowing how to spare him from the Post he was already in, after having commended his Zeal for his King, and the Greatness of his Offers, engag'd him to continue in his present Station; and to gratify him, nominated his Brother Father *Christopher d'Acugna* in his place, who was animated with no less degree of Generosity than the other, and counted it no small Happiness to be able by these means to serve his Prince on so important an Occasion.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

The Departure of Father D'Acugna. *The way the Spaniards and Portuguez took together to get to the River* Amazone.

THE Portuguez General being prepar'd for his return to *Para* by the River *Amazone*; and the Royal Audience of *Quito* having well consider'd that it might very much turn to account for some Jesuits to make this Voyage with him, that they might take exact notice of every thing worthy of Observation on this great River, and carry the Relation of it into *Spain* to his Catholick Majesty, signified their Mind to the Provincial of the Jesuits, which at that time was Father *Francis de Fuentes*, who taking it for a great Honour, that so much Confidence should be put in the Members of his Community as the discharge of so important an Affair, confirm'd the Nomination that had been made of Father *Christopher D'Acugna*, tho he was Rector of the Jesuits College at *Cuenc* under the Jurisdiction of *Quito*, and gav him Father *Andrew Dartieda*, Professor c Divinity in the same College, for his Companion. These two Jesuits receiv'd the

Orde

Orders by Patents issued from the Chancery of *Quito*; the Purport of which was, that they should go without delay with the Captain Major *Peter de Texeira*, and that after they were arriv'd at *Para* they should go into *Spain*, to give the King an Account of all they should observe in their Voyage. These Fathers readily obey'd the Orders they had receiv'd, and accordingly set forward on the *16th* of *January* 1639, to begin a Voyage that lasted ten Months before they arriv'd at *Para*, where they enter'd into Port the twelfth day of *December* in the same Year. As they left *Quito*, they took the way of those high Mountains on foot, from which that great River of the *Amazones* derives its Sources, a River which has nothing in its rise wherein it excels other Rivers, but is so very much augmented in its Course, that the Mouth of it is eighty four Leagues in breadth. These Jesuits took all the care they could, and labour'd with all possible Accuracy to observe every thing that was worth a Remark; they took the Latitudes in every place of the River where they could do it; they took an account of the Names of all the Rivers that run into it, and of all the Nations that inhabit the Borders of it: They took notice of the

Quality

Quality of the Lands, of the Goodneſs of the Fruits, of the Temperature of the Climates, and of every thing that is ſerviceable to the Life of Man; they enter'd into Commerce with the People of the Country: In a word, they forgot nothing that they thought might conduce to furniſh them with a perfect Knowledg of thoſe Provinces, which had never been entirely diſcover'd till then. Therefore they that read this Relation, are deſir'd by one of thoſe Fathers, who undertook to expoſe it to the World, not to disbelieve what he has written, becauſe he can prove that what he affirms for a Truth, is really ſo, by above thirty Spaniards and Portuguez that accompanied him in this Voyage; and he hopes the Reader will not imagine he makes no Conſcience of affirming things that are untrue in a matter of this Weight and Importance.

CHAP. XX.

The general Idea which Father D'Acugna *gives of this River, and the Elogiums he gives it after he had view'd it throughout.*

ON the famous River of *Amazons* is the richeſt, moſt fertile, and beſt

peopled Country of *Peru*; and without an *Hyperbole* 'tis the largeſt and moſt eminent River in the World; it paſſes through divers Kingdoms of a vaſt Extent, and enriches more Provinces than the *Ganges*, that vaſt River that waters part of the *Eaſt Indies*; than the *Euphrates*, which after it has run through *Perſia*, comes acroſs *Syria* to throw it ſelf into the Sea; or than the *Nile*, which comes out of the Mountains of *Cuamia*, and paſſing through *Africa*, and the moſt barren Countries in the World, turns them into fruitful and delicious Provinces by the overflowing of its Waters. In a word, the River *Amazone* nouriſhes an infinitely greater number of People, and carries its freſh Water a great way further into the Sea, than any of thoſe mighty Rivers, altho theſe have given their Names to entire Gulphs, or troubled the Sea with their Waters to a conſiderable length. A great many more Rivers fall into the *Amazone* than into the *Ganges*; and if the Banks of the latter are cover'd with gilded Sand, thoſe of the former are fill'd with a Sand of pure Gold, and the Waters that always waſh them are continually diſcovering Mines of Gold and Silver in the Bowels of the Earth. In ſhort, the Places it waters

waters are an Earthly Paradiſe; and if Men did but lend their Aſſiſtance to Nature in that Country as they do in others, all the Borders of that great River would be full of large Gardens perpetually fill'd with Fruits and Flowers: It ſometimes overflows its Banks, and thereby renders all the Ground fruitful through which its Waters paſs, and that not only for one, but for ſeveral Years. After all theſe extraordinary Improvements, the change of Seaſons is not neceſſary to the Provinces ſituate near this great River. They find every thing near 'em, abundance of Fiſh in their Waters more than they can wiſh; a thouſand different kinds of Animals in the neighbouring Mountains, all ſorts of Birds in ſuch plenty as can hardly be imagined: The Trees always loaded with Fruit, the Fields with a plentiful Crop, and the Bowels of the Earth conſiſting of precious Mines of all ſorts of Metals. In fine, among the vaſt number of People that dwell along the Banks of this River, there are ſcarce any to be ſeen but what are handſome, well made, and very ingenious in all things they are concern'd about.

CHAP. XXI.

The Source of this River, and the Emulation of all the Provinces of Peru *about it.*

TO enter into a particular History of this River, I shall begin with its Original: and as there have heretofore been great Contests between eminent Cities about the Birth of divers Hero's of former Ages; so there is no less Emulation among the Provinces of *Peru*, which of them should be the Mother of this great River, because the true Source of it is unknown to this day. The City of *Lima*, as magnificent and as potent as it is, boasts that she has the Mountains of *Ganneo* and the *Cavaliers* within her Jurisdiction, and the Fountain-head of the *Amazone* seventy Leagues above her: But this is not the Source of it, but of another River that runs into the *Amazone*. Others maintain that the Source of this great River proceeds from the Mountains of *Moida* in the new Kingdom of *Granada*, and is call'd the River *Caquetta*: but they are mistaken too, and confound the matter; for the *Caquetta* and the *Amazone* run separately above seven hundred Leagues, and

and when they come near together, the *Caquetta* ſeems to turn its Courſe, and running on the ſide of the *Amazone* at a conſiderable diſtance, thus continues it, till having at length pierced through the Province of *Agnos*, it comes to add its Waters to that vaſt River. But in a word, *Peru* in general claims the Original of this great Work of Nature.

But the truth of this matter is, that the City of St.*Francis*, commonly call'd *Quito*, has the ſole Glory of producing this great Wonder of the World. Eight Leagues from this City is found the true Source of this River beyond thoſe vaſt Mountains that divide the Juriſdiction of this City from that of the *Quixos*, at the foot of two great Rocks, one of which is call'd *Guamana*, and the other *Pulca*, which ſtand at near two Leagues diſtance one from another. Between thoſe two Mountains is a great Lake, and in the midſt of this Lake is another Mountain, which has been torn up by the very Roots by an Earthquake, and ſo overturn'd in the Lake, which is very deep and large: 'Tis from this Lake that the great River of *Amazons* proceeds, within twenty Minutes of the Equinoctial Line, Southern Latitude.

CHAP. XXII.

The Course of this River, its Length, its different Breadth and Depth.

THis River runs from West to East, it continually coasts along the South side of the Equinoctial Line, and is not distant from it above two, three, four or at most five Degrees in the greatest of its Windings: From its Rise to the Place where it empties it self into the Sea, it runs not above 1276 good Spanish Leagues, tho *Oreillane* makes it 1800. It always proceeds in a winding Course, and by its great Turnings, which are like so many Arms, draws into its Channel a great number of Rivers as well from the South as the North side of it. Its breadth is different; in some places 'tis a League wide, in others two, three, and more; in other Places it does not widen it self any more for a long space, as if it were to amass all its Waters, and its whole impetuous Force together, to discharge it self by a Mouth of eighty four Leagues broad into the Sea.

The narrowest Place of this River is a quarter of a League, or a little less, in two

two Degrees two thirds of Southern Latitude.

This Strait by the Providence of God, is fitly ſituated for the building of a Citadel to ſtop the Courſe of the ſtrongeſt Enemy that ſhould enter by Sea through the Mouth of this River; and if an Enemy ſhould come down by a River that runs into the *Amazon* call'd *Rionegro*, by building a Fort juſt where this River enters into the *Amazone*, this Paſſage may be ſo ſecured, that any that ſhould attempt to get through it may be eaſily hindred. This Strait is three hundred and ſeventy Leagues from the Mouth of the River, from whence with Canoos and other light Veſſels with Sails and Oars, timely Advice might be given in eight days of the Arrival of any Veſſels, that the Fort at this Strait might put it ſelf in a poſture of Defence, and ſtop the Enemy's Paſſage. The Depth of this River is in ſome Places ſo great, that no Bottom is to be found: from the Mouth of it, to the River *Rionegro*, which is near 600 Leagues, there's always at leaſt thirty or forty Fathom of Water in its greateſt Channel. From thence upwards the Depth of it is uncertain, ſometimes twenty, ſometimes twelve, and ſometimes eight Fathom:

But at its Beginning it has Water enough to carry the largeſt Veſſels: For tho the Current be very ſwift; yet every day without fail there riſe certain Eaſtern Breezes, that continue three or four Hours together, and ſometimes a whole day; which hold back the Waters, ſo as to retain the Stream in a degree of Motion that is not violent.

CHAP. XXIII.

The great number of Iſlands in this River, and the means the Inhabitants uſe for the Preſervation of their Roots at the time of its Inundations.

THis River is all full of Iſlands of all Sizes, and in ſo great number, that they are not to be counted, many of them being very near one to another. There are ſome four or five, others ten, and others 20 Leagues in compaſs. That which is inhabited by the *Toupinambi*, of whom we ſhall ſpeak hereafter, is above 100 Leagues about: There are a great many very ſmall Iſlands, which the Inhabitants of the Country uſe only to ſow their Seed in; but all of theſe, and the greateſt part of the large ones, are overflowed by the River every

every Year; and these regular Inundations do so enrich them with the Slime and Mud it carries along with it, that they would never become barren, tho they should be every year sown with *Yuca* or *Magnioca*, which are a sort of Roots, which serve the Natives instead of Bread, and with which the Earth furnishes them in great abundance.

Tho these frequent Inundations seem to be attended with great Inconveniences; yet the Author of Nature has taught these Barbarians to make a good Improvement of them. Before these Floods come, they gather in all their *Yuca*, of which Root they make a sort of Bread called *Cassave*, which is ordinarily used in all the Coasts of *Brazil*, and in many other Places both of the Continent and Islands of *America*. They make great Caves in the Ground, wherein they put these Roots; and having well stopp'd them up with Earth, leave 'em there as long as the Flood lasts: this is an infallible way of preserving those Roots which otherwise would be subject to rot with the excessive moisture of the Ground. When the Waters are run off, they open these Caves, and take out their Roots, and eat them, without finding them at all the worse for lying in the Earth. Thus as

Nature

Nature has taught the Ant to ſtore up Food enough to nouriſh her all the Year, no wonder ſhe has taught the Indians, as barbarous as they are, how to preſerve their Proviſions, ſeeing the Divine Providence takes a more particular Care of Men than of Beaſts.

CHAP. XXIV.

The Bread and Drink made by the Inhabitants of theſe Iſlands, and other Places that border on this River; and the various ſorts of Fruits, Roots and Grain they live upon.

THe Roots of Yuca we have been ſpeaking of, ſerve theſe People for Bread, which they eat with their other Food; beſides this they make a Drink of it, which they all generally eſteem as the moſt delicious and excellent Liquor in the World. To make the Bread, they ſqueeze out all the Juice of the Root, and then beat and pound it, till 'tis become a kind of Meal, of which they make great Cakes, and bake them in an Oven; this they call *Caſſave*, which has a very pleaſant Taſte when 'tis new, but after one day becomes very dry, ſo that it may be kept ſeveral Months; they ordinarily put it on the tops of

of their Huts, that it may keep the more dry. And when they have a mind to make their Drink, they take these dry Cakes, and temper them in Water, which they boil as long as they think sufficient, over a gentle Fire: This Paste boil'd thus in Water, makes a Drink so strong by its great Fermentation, that it fuddles 'em like our Wine. They use this Drink at all their Assemblies and Entertainments, as when they inter their Dead, when they receive any Guests, when they celebrate their Feasts, at their Seed-time, and Harvest; in a word, at all times when they meet, this Liquor is the Spirit that animates 'em, and the Charm that holds 'em together. They make besides this, another sort of Drink, with a great deal of wild Fruit, of which they have extraordinary plenty; this they peel, and put in Water, with which when it is well mix'd, it soon by Fermentation acquires such a Savour and Strength, that it often has a more agreeable Relish than Beer, which is so much in use in many Nations. They keep these Liquors in great Earthen Vessels, as they do in *Spain*, or in lesser ones, which they make of the Trunk of a hollow Tree; or else in Baskets made of Rushes, which they cover within and without with a sort

of

of Pitch, so that they don't leak in the least. This Bread and Drink are not the only Provisions they live upon; they have many other sorts of Food in use amongst 'em, besides Fruit of various kinds, as Bonanes, Ananas, Gouyaves, Amos, and a sort of very pleasant Chesnuts, which at *Peru* they call *Almandras de la Sierra*, that is Mountain-Almonds; but the Truth is, they are rather of the Figure of a Chesnut than of an Almond, because they grow in Hulls that are bristly, like those of our Chesnuts: They have Palms of various kinds, Coco-Nuts, and Dates that are very well tasted, tho they are wild, and many other sorts of Fruit, that are produced only in hot Countries. They have likewise divers kinds of Roots, that are good Food, as Batates, Yuca, Mensa, which the Portuguez call *Machachora*, and *Cajas*, which are like our Saligots, and others, which are good both to rost and boil, have a pleasant Relish, and are very nourishing.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXV.

The great Plenty of Fish in this River, and which is the best sort of them.

FIsh is so common with 'em, that when any one offers it to 'em, they proverbially say, E'ne put it in your own Dish. There is so great a number of 'em in the River, that without any other Nets than their Hands, they can take as many as they please. But the *Pege Buey* is as it were the King of all the Fish that swim in the River *Amazone*, from its Source till it discharges it self into the Sea. 'Tis not to be imagin'd what a delicious Taste this Fish has, any one that eats it would think it to be most excellent Flesh well season'd: This Fish is as big as a Heifer of a Year and a half old, it has a Head and Ears just like those of a Heifer, and the Body of it is all cover'd with Hair, like the Bristles of a white Hog; it swims with two little Arms, and under its Belly it has Teats with which it suckles its young Ones: The Skin of it is very thick, and when 'tis dress'd into Leather it serves to make Targets that are Proof against a Musquet Bullet. This Fish feeds upon Grass on the Bank of the River, like an Ox, from which it receives so good Nourishment, and is

of

of so pleasant a Taste, that a Man is more strengthen'd and better satisfied in eating a small quantity of it, than in eating twice as much Mutton: This Fish has not free Respiration in the Water, and therefore often thrusts out its Snout to take Breath, and is by this means discover'd to them that seek after it. When the Indians get the sight of it, they follow it with their Oars in little Canoos; and when it appears above Water to get Breath, they throw at it their sort of Harping-Irons made of Shells, with which they stop its course, and take it: when they have kill'd it, they cut it into good pieces, and broil it upon Wooden Grates, which they call *Boucan*; and being thus dress'd, 'twill keep good above a Month: They have not the way of salting and drying it to keep a great while, because they have no great quantity of Salt, and that which they use to season their Meat is very rare with 'em, and is made only of the Ashes of a sort of Palm-Tree, so that 'tis more like Salt-Peter than common Salt.

Note. This *Pege Buey* is very common in all the Rivers along the Coast of the Continent, and is call'd by the English *Manati*. There is a great Vend for 'em in the *Antilles* or *Antego*-Islands, whither the Captains of Merchant-Ships carry 'em, who buy 'em of the Indians that fish for 'em in the Rivers, for Knives and Bills, and make the Sea-men bone 'em and salt 'em, that they may keep till they have opportunity to sell 'em.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

The Means the Indians use to preserve their Fish in those Seasons wherein they can neither fish nor hunt.

THO the Indians don't know how to keep their broil'd Fish very long, yet they sustain no great damage by it, because Nature has given them Industry enough to get fresh Meat all their Winter, which is the time of the Rains, during which they can neither hunt nor fish. For this purpose they make choice of some fit places where the Floods can never come, and there they dig a kind of a Pond of a moderate depth, to hold a good quantity of Water, which they inclose round with a Palisado of Stakes; they bring Water into these Ponds, and keep 'em always full, that they may use 'em as Reservers for their Winter Provisions. At the season when the Tortoises come ashore to lay their Eggs, the Indians go to lie in Ambush in the places where they know they ordinarily come; and when they see a sufficient number upon the shore, they go and turn 'em upon their Backs, to hinder 'em from retreating; and when they have thus secur'd 'em, they begin at their leisure

leisure to carry 'em to their Reservers: for this end, when they are at any considerable distance from their Huts, they string all their Tortoises together with great Cords through holes that they make on the top of their Shells, and turning 'em upon their Feet lead 'em to the Water, where they tie 'em to their Canoos, and so make 'em follow them home: when they are got home, they put 'em in their Reservers, and unloose 'em, feeding 'em with the Leaves and Branches of Trees which they throw into them, and take 'em out to spend as they want 'em. One of these Tortoises is enough to feed a numerous Family some time; so that 'tis not to be wonder'd at, that these Indians are never reduc'd to Scarcity, seeing they make Provision of so great a number of Tortoises, having commonly above a hundred in each Reserver; so that the proportion they provide for each Person in their Families is enough to maintain several People. These Tortoises are as large as those Targets Souldiers formerly us'd to defend themselves withal, and their Flesh is as good as that of a Heifer. At the time of their laying, some Females are found with two or three hundred Eggs in their Belly bigger than those of Pullets, and as good, tho

not

not of ſo eaſy Digeſtion. At one Seaſon of the Year they are ſo fat, that a good Barrel of Fat may be taken out of 'em, which is as good as Butter, and being ſalted a little, taſtes extraordinary well, and keeps very well too; this will not only ſerve to fry Fiſh, but is likewiſe as good for Sauces as the beſt Butter in the World: ſo that theſe Barbarians have no abſolute need of our Commodities, but make as good Proviſion for their Neceſſities, as the moſt civiliz'd Nations in the World can do. 'Tis not amiſs further to remark two things in reſpect of theſe Tortoiſes; one is, that after they have made a Hole in the Sand above the Bounds of the higheſt Tides, they lay all their Eggs at a time, one after another, after which they carefully cover them up with the ſame Sand they have digged up to make their Neſt, ſo that 'tis impoſſible for any to diſcover the place of it. Then they return backwards into the Water, to prevent the notice of their true Track, and never come aſhore again till the next Year, leaving their Eggs to be hatch'd by the Heat of the Sun, which is always accompliſh'd in forty days; after which the young ones are ſeen to creep out of the Sand, being about the bigneſs of a Crown, and thus in a train, like Ants, they make to the Water. The other Re-

mark is, that the Sea-men bone 'em, and ſalt them, and ſo carry 'em into all the Colonies of the *Antego* Iſlands, a Trade in which many Captains and Merchants have found their Account.

CHAP. XXVII.

The Prudence theſe People have been taught by Neceſſity, and the Confidence they have in the abundance of all things which they enjoy.

THE Indians of this happy River make this prudent Proviſion I have been ſpeaking of, for a Seaſon wherein they ſeem to want every thing; but their Winter being paſt, their Fears are carried away with it, and they have plenty of all things; ſo that they never take care for the Morrow: and becauſe they don't think of wanting any thing the enſuing day, they make no other Proviſion for it, than in feeding themſelves well to day, that they may be the ſtronger and more ready in ſeeking their Food to morrow. They have all imaginable Dexterity in catching all ſorts of Fiſh that are in this River, and have as many ways for it as there is diverſity of Seaſons. When the Inundations diminiſh, and leave Lakes in the lower

parts of the Lands that have been overflow'd, they have a very pleasant Trick to take the Fish that are left in those places: They strike the Water with two or three flat Sticks, with the noise of which the Fish are no sooner stunn'd, but they come up to the top of the Water, as if they were dead, and suffer themselves to be taken up with the hand: Not that it is the Noise that produces this Effect, but the Quality of the Wood, which makes the Fish drunk. The *Galibis* who are the Natives of *Cayen*, and of one part of *Guiana*, make use of it, and call it *Inecou*.

But the most common way of fishing which they use at all times, and on all occasions, is with an Arrow which they dart with one hand from a smooth little Board which they hold in t'other. This Arrow having pierc'd the Fish, serves instead of a Cork to shew which way it moves when it is wounded; they pursue it in their Canoos, and getting hold of the end of the Arrow they draw up the Fish with it: they catch all sorts of Fish after this manner, neither small nor great can escape their Weapons. And there are so many sorts of 'em in this River, and all of 'em so excellent, that it would be too tedious a business to give an ample Description of 'em. There is one amongst

the reſt which the Indians call *Paraque*, which reſembles a great Eel, or rather a ſmall Conger, which has a very ſtrange Property; for if a Man takes it in his Hand while 'tis alive, immediately a Coldneſs and Shivering ſeizes him, as if he were taken with a fit of an Ague; but the ſhaking preſently ceaſes upon letting it go out of his Hand again.

CHAP. XXVIII.

The abundance of Game that is found near this River; and the divers ſorts of Animals the People of theſe Countries live upon.

TO prevent the Diſguſt theſe wild People might have of Fiſh, tho it were never ſo good, if they ſhould always be forc'd to feed upon it, and to ſatisfy the Deſire they might have of ſometimes eating Fleſh, Nature has render'd the Land as favourable to 'em as the Water; for it produces Animals of all kinds, as well for the Neceſſity as for the Delight of its Inhabitants. But among others there is a Creature call'd *Dautas*, of the bigneſs of a Mule, and very like one both in Colour and Shape, the Fleſh of which is as good as that of a young Bullock, only it has a

 more

more faint and waterish Taste: They have likewise a sort of Hogs in the Mountains, that are neither of our domestick, nor of our wild kind of Swine, but of a particular Species, which have a sort of Vent upon their Backs, like a Navel. All the *West Indies* are stor'd with this kind of Animals: Their Flesh is very good and wholsome, and at least may compare with that of the wild Swine that are taken in some Forests in *Europe*. Besides these, there is another sort resembling our Domestick Hogs: they have also *Renados*, *Pacas*, *Cotias*, *Ignanats*, *Agotis*, and other Animals which are peculiar to the *West Indies*, and are as good as the most delicious sorts we have in *Europe*. They have also Partridges, and tame Poultry like ours, which have been brought to 'em from *Peru*, and which from one to another have been spread throughout the Coasts of the River of *Amazons*. The many Lakes they have up and down breed a multitude of Geese, and other Water-Fowl. 'Tis very remarkable how little Pains their Game costs 'em: We often had experience of it in our Camp. Every Evening when our Men went ashore, after they had caus'd the Indians that were of our Party to make us as many Huts as were necessary to lodg us (which took up some time); our

Company separated, some went a hunting in the Mountains with their Dogs, others went upon the River with their Bows and Arrows, and in a few hours time we should see 'em return loaded with more Fish and Venison than all our Men could eat; and this was not once or twice only, but throughout our whole Voyage, not without our great Admiration; which gave us occasion to attribute this great Abundance to the mighty and liberal Providence of that God, who once fed five thousand Persons with five Loaves and a few Fishes.

CHAP. XXIX.

The agreeable Temperature of the Air in all this Country; what it is that makes Winter there, and whether the Heat be great, it being under the Line. That there is but one Inconveniency there.

ALL along this River, and in all the neighbouring Provinces, the Air is so temperate, and the Seasons of the Year so regular, that there's no Excess either of Heat or Cold, nor any troublesome variety of Weather: For tho there is every Year a kind of Winter, yet it does not proceed from the different Course of the Planets, or Distance of the Sun, for that always

always rises and sets at the same hour. That which most incommodes 'em is the frequency of the Inundations, which leave a great Dampness in the Ground, and by their overflowing the Plains, hinder 'em several Months from sowing and gathering in the Fruits of the Earth. By these Floods they distinguish the Winter from the Spring throughout all *Peru:* they call all that time wherein the Earth produces no Crop, the Winter; and they call that Season the Spring, which they employ in sowing, and gathering in not only their *Maze*, which is the principal part of their Harvest, but all the other Product of the Ground, whether that which grows spontaneously, or by Cultivation. These Inundations happen twice a Year all along the whole Extent of this River.

We have observ'd, that those who dwell near the Mountains of *Quito*, suffer more Heat than those that inhabit along this River towards the Sea; the reason is, because there come Breezes from the Coast of the Northern Sea, that continue two, three or four hours in a day, and sometimes more; these Winds extreamly refresh the Air, and are a great Comfort to those People that are less remote from the Sea.

However, it must be said that the highest degree of Heat, even in the Moun-

tains themselves, is no greater than is at *Panama*, and at *Cartagena*: for however violent it be in it self, it is every where moderated by the gentle Winds, which blow every day, and not only render the Air tolerable and agreeable to the Inhabitants, but have besides the Property of preserving all their Victuals and Stores from corrupting. I have had the Experience of it my self in the Wafers we carried with us, which at the end of five Months and a half since we parted from *Quito*, were as good as if they had been newly made. This made me and my Companion wonder the more, because in our Travels in almost all other Parts of *America*, we observ'd, that Bread and other things of the least Substance corrupted in a little time.

And tho all this long stretch of Land is so near the Equinoctial Line, yet the Heat of the Sun is not at all hurtful, nor the Evening Air neither, tho it be very cool and moist. I have good reason to testify this, for during our whole Voyage I have commonly pass'd whole Nights in the open Air, without getting the least Pain in my Head, or the least Defluxion of Rhume; and yet in all other Places, the least walking abroad in a Moon-shiny Night, has very much incommoded me. 'Tis true, at the beginning of our Voyage, almost all

of

of our Men that came from cold Countries had Agues, but were all cur'd by bleeding three or four times. We neither felt, nor heard of any ſuch bad Air along this River, as there is in almoſt all other places of *Peru* that have been diſcover'd, where People are ſometimes in a moment taken with violent Rhumatiſms throughout all their Limbs, which could not proceed but from a ſudden Corruption of the Humours, and which in ſome degenerated to an incurable Palſy, and coſt others their Lives. In a word, were it not for the Heats which are in moſt of the inhabited Parts of *Peru* intolerable, the Country of the River of *Amazons* might without Exaggeration be term'd an Earthly Paradiſe.

CHAP. XXX.

The Beauty of this Country, and the abundance of Medicinal Simples, Plants and Trees it yields.

THis ſweet Temperature of the Air cauſes all the Borders of this River to be cover'd with a thouſand kinds of lovely Trees, the pleaſant Verdure of which is perpetually preſerv'd by the moderate Diſpoſition of the Air: a thouſand Landskips were preſented to our Eyes ſtill more and more

more fine, and more diversified, as if they emulated one another, and made us confess that Art had yet a great deal to learn of Nature, when she discovers her self after so excellent and surprizing a manner. The Ground is very low in most places near the Banks of the River, but rises gradually at a distance, with little Hills that adjoin to curious Plains all cover'd with Flowers, without so much as a Tree; beyond these are lovely Vales all cloth'd with Grass and Herbs, preserv'd continually green by the refreshing Rivulets that run through 'em.

Beyond all this Extent of Ground are Hills rising one above another, till they make those high Mountains which extend from one end of *Peru* to the other, call'd *Cordeliers*, because they are rang'd in order, as if they were plac'd by a Line or Cord.

There are a great many Thickets that produce all sorts of Simples, which the Indians know how to use for the Cure of their Diseases. There grow *Cassia*-Trees, which bear the best *Cassia* in all the *Indies*. There is excellent *Sarsaparilla*, *Gums* and *Rosins*, that are very good for Wounds and Bruises; and a prodigious quantity of Honey, which the Bees on all sides make in such abundance, that the store of it is not to be exhausted. This is as good to eat,

eat, as it is for the Compoſition of various Medicines: The Bees alſo make a ſort of black Wax, which is however very good, and burns as well as that which is white or yellow. There are a kind of Trees, call'd by the People of the Country *Audirouas*, from which there runs an Oil of extraordinary Virtue for curing Wounds: There is another Tree call'd *Copayba*, which yields a Balm ſurpaſſing the beſt that is to be had in the Eaſt. In a word, there grows a multitude of different kinds of Herbs and Plants of very great Virtue, beſides thoſe that are not yet known, which would ſuffice to make a new *Dioſcorides*, and a ſecond *Pliny*: And it would be a matter of no ſmall Difficulty to give an account of all the Properties of ſo many different Simples.

CHAP. XXXI.

The Multitude of Trees that grow in this Countrey, Cedars, and other kinds fit for the building of Veſſels; and the Providence of Nature in furniſhing this Part of the World with all Neceſſaries for that purpoſe, except Iron.

THE Trees that grow along this River are innumerable, and of a ſurprizing

prizing Tallness and Bulk. I measured a Cedar that was thirty Hands breadth in Compass; the Poplars are almost all of that size, and excellent Timber for building either for Sea or Land. Those Trees which are known in the Country, are for the most part Cedars, *Coibos*, *Palohierro*, and *Palocolorado*, and other such like, which are no sooner cut down, but they may be safely used; and the Vessels that are made of 'em may be launched as soon as they are finished. There is no need of any of the Materials of *Europe* for the building of 'em in those Parts; but only of *Iron* for the forging of Nails, and other pieces of Smiths Work necessary to the building of great and small Vessels. All other things are found in this Country in great Plenty: The Inhabitants make Cables of the Bark of Trees; they have Pitch and Tar as good as are to be had in *Europe*; and they have Oil either to render it firm and solid, or to temper its Hardness; one sort of which they draw from Fish, and another sort they get from Trees. They make a sort of Tow, which they call *Ambira*, so good, that no better can be used for the caulking of Vessels, and to make Musket-Match. Their Cotton abundantly furnishes 'em with Stuff to make Sails, and this grows the best of all

the

the ſmall Seeds they ſow in their Fields. And after all, there are ſo great numbers of People, that one might have as many Work-men and Sea-men as one pleas'd for the building and manning of as many Galleons as one ſhould think meet to put upon the Stocks.

CHAP. XXXII.

Four things *which abound on the Banks of this River, which are capable of inriching great Kingdoms.*

THere are four things along this River, which being well manag'd, would be capable of enriching many Kingdoms; the firſt is *Wood* for building, of which there is ſome found of a rare and particular Colour, like fine Ebony; and there is ſo prodigious a quantity of common Wood, that is worth tranſporting, that how much ſoever ſhould be carried away, the Country can never be exhauſted.

The ſecond thing is the *Coco-tree*, which ſerves for the Compoſition of Chocolat; with theſe the Banks of the River are covered, and throughout our whole Voyage, our Men cut ſcarce any thing elſe to make Huts of for our Camp. This Tree is very much eſteem'd for its Fruit through-

throughout all *New Spain*, and in all other Places where it is known what Chocolat is. Every Foot of this Tree will produce eight Silver Rials, all Charges paid. And it may easily be suppos'd there's no need of great labour to cultivate these Trees along this River, seeing Nature, without the Assistance of Husbandry and Art, makes 'em bring forth Fruit in so great abundance.

The third is *Tobacco*, of which there is a prodigious quantity along this River, which is very much esteem'd by all the Natives; so that if it were raised with that Care this Plant requires, it would be the best Tobacco in the World; because in the Judgment of those that understand it, there can't be desired a better Soil and Climat for this sort of Plant, than what is to be found on this River.

But that which is the most considerable of all, and for the sake of which in my opinion it would be very well worth the while to make firm and substantial Establishments along this River, is *Sugar*: This is the fourth thing; and the Traffick of it is more honourable, as well as the Profit more sure and greater for a Nation than that of the rest. And now since we are ingag'd in a War with the Dutch, it ought to excite an Emulation in us, and make us endeavour to furnish our selves with

with thoſe Commodities our Enemies bring from *Brazil* *; and we ought to eſtabliſh our ſelves with all Expedition in this Countrey, and ſet up Mills and other Sugar-Works; which would neither require very much Time, nor Labour, nor Charge, which laſt is that which is moſt fear'd now a days. The Ground is as good for the planting of Sugar-Canes, as any is in the whole Continent of *Brazil*; and of this we can give Aſſurance, as having ſeen and known all thoſe Provinces. The Soil on the Banks of this River is white and fat, of as good a kind as can be deſired by thoſe that know what belongs to the Cultivation of theſe Plants; and it becomes ſo fruitful and rich by the Inundations of the River, which by continuing a few days improve the Ground, that there is more reaſon to fear too great than too little a Crop. 'Twill be no new thing to make Sugar-Canes grow in this Country, becauſe we found throughout the whole Length of this great River, ſuch as gave us ſufficient Proof of the great abundance to which they might be multiplied when-

* *Note.* At the time when this Voyage was made, the Dutch, who were at War with the Spaniards, had conquer'd and poſſeſs'd themſelves of almoſt all *Brazil*, the Dutch Weſt-India Company then having Prince *Maurice de Naſſau* for the General of all their Troops both by Sea and Land.

whenever any People ſhould apply themſelves to cultivate 'em, and to make Sugar-Mills, which might be done with a little Charge at any time; not only becauſe there's all ſorts of Wood in great plenty, as I have already ſaid, but alſo becauſe there is the Conveniency of Water for 'em in as great quantity as one can deſire. There is nothing wanting but *Copper*, which we may ſupply in ſending it thither from our own Country, and which we may be ſure will turn to a conſiderable Account.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Many other Commodities profitable for Traffick, which are found in this Country.

BEſides theſe four ſorts of Commodities that may be brought from theſe Lands that are diſcover'd, capable of inriching the whole World, there are alſo many others, which altho leſs rare, would not fail to bring a conſiderable Profit to a Nation; ſuch as Cotton, that grows there abundantly, *Rocou*, that our Dyers uſe to make fine Scarlet, which is ſo eſteem'd by all Nations that have Commerce with us; *Caſſia*, and *Sarſaparilla*: there are made alſo ſeveral Oils for the healing of Wounds

Wounds which equal the beſt Balſams; there are found Gums and Roſins of an admirable Scent, and a certain Plant call'd *Pita*, which yields the beſt Thred in the World, and which the Ground produces in vaſt plenty; and a thouſand other things, the Uſefulneſs and Advantages of which are diſcover'd every day.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Convincing Reaſons to ſhew that many of the Mountains of this Countrey muſt needs contain Mines of Gold and Silver.

I Do not ſpeak of the many Mines of Gold and Silver, which are diſcover'd in the conquer'd Countries, nor thoſe which Time may further diſcover there; but I am mightily miſtaken in my Judgment, if many others may not be found in this Countrey more rich than all thoſe of *Peru*, tho the famous Mountain of *Potoſi* be comprehended in it: I ſpeak not this without ground, nor only with a deſign to advance the Value of this great River, but found what I ſay upon Reaſon and Experience; becauſe I have ſeen a great deal of Gold among the Indians whom we met as we went down the River, who gave us very certain Aſſurances, that there

were a great number of Gold and Silver Mines in their Country. This great River receives all the Waters of the richest Countries of *America*. On the South-side, those rich Rivers, some of which have their Sources round about *Potosi*, others at the Foot of *Guanico*, which is a Mountain near the City of *Lima*, flow into it; others come down from *Cusco*, others from *Cuenca*, and from *Gibaros*, which is the richest Country for Gold of any that has been yet discovered; so that on this side all the Rivers, Sources, little Springs and Rivulets, which run into the Sea for the space of 600 Leagues, that is from *Potosi* as far as *Quito*, render Homage to the River of *Amazons*, and pay it Tributes of Gold; as all the others likewise do that descend from the new Kingdom of *Granada*, which is no less rich in Gold than all the other Provinces of *Peru*. And seeing this River is the great Channel and principal Passage to all the richest Places of *Peru*, one may reasonably be assured, that it is the Soveraign Mistress of them all: besides, if that golden Lake hath all the Gold which the common Report ascribes to it; if the Amazons inhabit the richest Mountains in the World, as many that say they have seen 'em assure us; if the *Tocantins* abound so much in precious

Stones and Gold, as ſome of the French, who have travell'd in their Country, do affirm; if the *Omagnas* with the Reputation of their vaſt Wealth, were once capable of caſting all *Peru* into confuſion, and of forcing the Viceroy to ſend a great Army under the Conduct of *Pedro de Orſua* to conquer their Country; all theſe Places adjoin to the River of *Amazons*: The Golden Lake, the *Amazons*, the *Tocantins*, and the *Omagnas* are upon the Banks of it, as ſhall be ſhewn hereafter; and in fine, this is the River that ſeems to be ordain'd by the Hand of God to be the Depoſitory of thoſe immenſe Treaſures, which the Divine Providence has reſerved to inrich the Greateſt, moſt Valiant, and happieſt Prince upon Earth.

CHAP. XXXV.

The prodigious Extent of the Countries along this River.

THE vaſt Extent of Land along the Banks of this great River, is as much as an Empire of 4000 Leagues in Circuit: I think I am not much out of the way in my Computation; for if it contains in length 1276 Leagues exactly meaſur'd (tho *Oreillane*, who firſt diſcover'd

and past through it, accounts it 1800 Leagues) if each River which enters into it either on the North or South-side, runs above 200 Leagues in length, and in many places above 400, without approaching any Country that is peopled by the Spaniard on any side, there being only various Nations of Indians that are yet unknown, to be found from this River to those Places so far distant, it must be granted that the breadth of this Empire would contain above 400 Leagues at least in the narrowest part of it, which with the 1126 Leagues in length of our Account (or 1800 Leagues by *Oreillane*'s Computation) makes very little less than 4000 Leagues in Compass by the Rules of Cosmography and Arithmetick.

CHAP. XXXVI.

The many different Nations which live in those Provinces, to the number of above one hundred and fifty.

ALL the new World (it may well be so call'd) is peopled with Barbarians dispers'd in different Provinces, who make so many Nations, of which there are more than 150, of whom I can speak with good assurance. I shall give an account

count of their Names, and deſcribe the Situation of their Countries, having ſeen part of 'em my ſelf, and receiv'd Information of the reſt by thoſe Indians that have convers'd with 'em; the diverſity of their Language makes the Diſtinction of thoſe Nations, which are as large and as well peopl'd with Inhabitants as any of thoſe we have ſeen in our whole Voyage: the Country is ſo well peopl'd that their Huts are near one another, and this not only in the extent of one and the ſame Nation, but throughout; ſo that the utmoſt Plantations of one Nation border ſo near to thoſe of another, that they can hear one another cutting Wood from the laſt Village of one Nation into divers Plantations of the other. This near Neighbourhood does not at all ſerve to keep 'em in Amity one with another, but on the contrary, they are in continual War, and are daily killing and making Slaves of one another; this is the ordinary Misfortune of great multitudes, and if it were not for this, there would not be Ground enough to contain 'em. They appear valiant and reſolute among themſelves, but yet we never ſaw any in our whole Voyage who would ſtand their ground againſt our Souldiers; and none of theſe Barbarians had ſo much Boldneſs as to put themſelves in a poſture

of Defence, but only made use of that shift which those that are cowardly and faint-hearted have always imbraced, which is to betake themselves to flight, a thing very easy to them, because they go upon the Water in certain little Vessels so extremely light, that they make to the shore as swift as Lightning; and taking these Boats at their Backs, retire towards some Lake, of which there are a great many made by the River, where putting their Vessels again into the Water, when they are got in 'em, they defy all their Enemies let 'em be who they will, because they can't do the same with any Vessels they can have.

CHAP. XXXVII.

The Arms which these People use both Offensive and Defensive.

ALL their Arms consist in Javelins of a moderate length, and in Darts made of very hard Wood, which they work to so sharp a Point, that they can easily pierce a Man through with 'em, they throw 'em with so much dexterity. They have besides these another sort of Weapon call'd *Estolicas*, in the using of which the Souldiers of the great *Irica* King of *Peru*

Peru were very well skill'd; this is a Staff of about ſix Foot long, and three Fingers broad, made as flat as a Board; at the end of it on one ſide they fix a Bone made like a Tooth, to which they faſten an Arrow of ſix Foot long, the Point whereof is likewiſe headed with a Bone, or with a very hard piece of Wood, which they cut in the form of a barb'd Arrow-head; ſo that where it hits, it remains faſt, and hangs at its whole length: they take it in their Right-hand, with which they hold this Weapon by the lower end, and fixing the Arrow in the Bone that is in the upper end of it, they caſt it with ſo much Force and Exactneſs, that they never miſs doing Execution within 50 Paces. Theſe Weapons ſerve 'em for War, for Hunting, and eſpecially for Fiſhing; ſo that whatever kind of Fiſh they can perceive in the River, they ſhoot it, let it be never ſo much cover'd under Water: and that which is yet more to be admir'd is, that with theſe Weapons they pierce Tortoiſes, when, after they are run into the River to hide themſelves, they thruſt their Heads out of the Water to take breath, as they commonly do from time to time after ſmall Intervals; they ſtrike 'em with this Arrow through the Neck, which is the only place in which they can be wounded, becauſe

it is not cover'd with the Shell. For Defensive Weapons they make use of Targets, which they make of Canes split in two, and which they so fitly and closely join one with another, that tho they are much lighter, yet they are no less strong than those others which they make of the Skin of the Fish *Pegebuey*, of which I have spoken before. Some of these Nations make use only of Bows and Arrows, which are esteem'd among all the others for the force and swiftness of 'em. There are abundance of venomous Herbs, with which some of these Nations make so subtile a Poison, that their Arrows being rub'd with it, never draw the least Blood without taking away the Life at the same time.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Their manner of living together. Of their Commerce, and of their making Boats for their Traffick.

ALL the Nations that live on the Banks of this great River dwell together in great Colonies, and all their Commerce and Traffick is carried on by Water as it is at *Venice*, or at *Mexico*, in little Barks which they call Canoos; these they make with Cedar-wood, and the Providence of

God

God provides theſe for 'em in ſuch abundance, that without their being at the trouble of cutting 'em down, and of drawing 'em from the Mountains, they are ſent to 'em with the Current of the River, which to ſupply the Neceſſities of theſe People, tears up Cedars for 'em from the higheſt Mountains of *Peru*, and brings 'em down to the foot of their Cottages, where they may every one chuſe which they think moſt fit for their purpoſe: but the wonder is, that among ſo great number of Indians, every one of whom has need of one or two of theſe Trunks of Trees for the Service of his Family to make a Canoo or two (for indeed they all have of 'em) there's none of 'em has any more trouble to procure 'em, than that of going to the River ſide, and tying a Cord to the firſt Tree that floats along, and bringing it over againſt his Hut, where he ſtops it till the River retires; and as ſoon as it is dry, they with the ſame Induſtry apply themſelves to hollow them, and make ſuch Canoos of them as they want.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIX.

The Tools which they use to cut and cleave Wood, to plain it, and to make their Houshold Stuff.

ALL the Tools which they have either to make their Canoos, to build their Huts, or to do other necessary Jobs, are Axes and Hatchets, not such as have been forg'd by ingenious Smiths, but such as have been form'd in their Fancies by Necessity, which is the Mother of Invention, and has taught 'em to cut the hardest part of the Tortoise-shell (which is that under the Belly of it) into Leaves of about a hand's-breadth, and not quite so thick as ones Hand. After having dry'd it in the Smoak, they whet it upon a Stone, then fasten it to a wooden Helve, and make use of this Tool to cut every thing they fancy, as well as if it were the best Ax that can be, but with a little more pains. They make their Hatchets of the same matter, and the Handle they put to 'em is a *Pegebeuy*'s Jaw-bone, which Nature seems to have purposely fitted to this use. With these Instruments they finish all their Works, not only their Canoos, but their Tables, their Cupboards, their Seats, and their other Houshold Goods, and that as com-

compleatly as if they had the beſt Joiners Tools that are in uſe among us. There are ſome among theſe Nations who make their Axes of Stones, which they grind to an Edg with main Strength; theſe are much ſtronger than thoſe of Tortoiſe-ſhell, ſo that they will cut down any great Tree which they have a mind to fell, with the leſs fear of breaking 'em, and with much more ſpeed. Their Chizzels, Plains and Wimbles, which we uſe for the fineſt Works of Joinery (in which they work excellently well) are made of wild Hogs Teeth, and of the Horns of other Animals, which they graft in to Wooden Handles, and make uſe of 'em as well as we can do of the beſt that are made of Steel.

Almoſt all theſe Provinces produce Cotton more or leſs, but the greater part of 'em make no uſe of it for Clothing, but on the contrary, the moſt of 'em go ſtark naked, as well Men as Women, and are no more aſham'd of appearing ſo than if they were in the primitive State of Innocency.

CHAP.

CHAP. XL.

The Religion of these People, and what they believe concerning their Idols. The Discourse of a Cacique *on this Subject.*

THE Religion of these barbarous People is much alike, they all worship Idols, which they make with their own Hands; to one of them they ascribe the Authority of governing the Waters, and put a Fish in his Hand in token of his Power; they chuse others to preside over their Seed-time, and others to inspire 'em with Courage in their Battels; they say these Gods came down from Heaven on purpose to dwell with them, and to shew them Kindness. They don't signify their Adoration of these Idols by any outward Ceremonies, but on the contray, seem to have forgotten 'em as soon as they have made 'em, and putting them in a Case let 'em lie, without taking any notice of 'em so long as they imagine they have no occasion for their Help; but when they are ready to march out to War, they set up the Idol in which they have plac'd the hopes of their Victories, at the Prow of their Canoos: so when they go a fishing, they take that Idol with 'em to which they attribute the Government of the Waters;

yet

yet they have not ſo much Faith in any of 'em, but that they freely acknowledg that there may poſſibly be a God who is greater and more powerful than theſe. I made this Judgment upon what paſs'd between us and one of theſe Savage People, who yet ſhew'd nothing in his Converſation that ſavour'd of a barbarous Education: This Indian had heard ſome of our Men ſpeak of the Almighty Power of God; and conſidering what he had ſeen with his own Eyes, that our Army had navigated this great River throughout its whole Courſe, and after having paſs'd through ſo many different Warlike Nations, was return'd without having receiv'd the leaſt Damage or Prejudice from any of 'em, he thought this could not be, unleſs the Aſſiſtance and Power of God had conducted us: upon this Imagination he came to meet us, and with a great deal of Concern and diſquiet of Mind ſignified to us, that for all the kind Entertainment he had given us, he deſir'd no other Recompence but that we would leave him one of our Gods, ſeeing they were ſo good and powerful, that ſo he might take him and his Vaſſals into his Protection, that he might make 'em live in Peace and Health, and continually give 'em whatever they ſtood in need of for their Preſervation. Our Men

did

did not fail to promise him whatever he desir'd, and would fain have set up the Standard of the Cross in his Village for a certain Mark. This is a Custom the Portuguez have introduc'd throughout all places where Idols are worship'd; I know not whether they do it from a true Principle of Zeal, as the Action it self seems to signify, for there is a great deal of reason to doubt that they set up the sacred Sign of the Cross only for a specious Pretext to make Slaves of the poor Indians, whom they carry away from their very Houses, either for their own Service, or to sell 'em to others; which gave me an extreme Compassion for these People who don't seem unteachable, and might be more easily brought to the Knowledg of the true God by a courteous and gentle Carriage, than by all the Rigor that can be us'd upon 'em. What I have said is certainly true, that when the Portuguez have been kindly receiv'd and well treated by these honest and charitable Indians, they in return to all their Hospitality only leave 'em the Sign of the Cross, which they set up in the most eminent place of their Habitations, commanding 'em to keep this holy Sign with so great Care that it may never be defac'd; and after this when this Cross happens either to be thrown down by the

Inju-

Injuries of the Weather, or to be worn out, or it may be to be maliciouſly broken in pieces by ſome of thoſe Idolatrous Indians who bear no reſpect to it, the Portuguez never fail to condemn 'em all as guilty of the Profanation of the Croſs, and as ſuch, declare both them and all their Children and Childrens Children perpetual Slaves. This was the main reaſon that ingag'd me to forbid the Portuguez to leave the Croſs among theſe People; beſides, I was not willing that this *Cacique* that had ask'd us for a God, ſhould have any occaſion to believe that our God was a piece of Wood, and that this had the Power and Divinity of him that ſav'd us on the Croſs, for fear of confirming him in Idolatry. I therefore comforted him the beſt I could, and told him the God we worſhip'd would be always with him, and advis'd him to pray to him for whatever he wanted, and to put his Truſt intirely in him, telling him I believ'd he would one day favour him with the Knowledg of the true Religion. By this it appears that this Indian did not believe his Idols were powerful Gods, ſeeing he was ſo ready to forſake 'em to worſhip a greater Deity, if we would have given him one.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLI.

The Discourses of two other Caciques, *which shew the Capacity of those Peoples Minds.*

ANother of these Barbarians gave us to understand that his Sentiments were not different from those of the former which we have been relating. This Indian who had more Knowledg, but less Honesty than the other, knowing that there was no Divinity, nor any Power in his Idols, set up himself for the God of all his Country. We receiv'd Information of this some Leagues before we arriv'd at the place where he dwelt, and sent him word that we were coming to bring him Tidings of the true God, who was much more powerful than he could pretend to be, and entreated him not to retire from his House, but to wait for our Arrival. He did so, and we had scarce set our Feet to Land on the shore of this Country, but he came to us big with Curiosity to enquire what News we could tell him of that God, about whom we had sent such a Message to him. I held a long Discourse with him, to inform him what God was; but because he would needs see with his own Eyes the God that I preach'd to him, I was forc'd to leave him in his own Blindness: He told me

me himſelf was God, and begotten by the Sun; affirming that his Soul went every Night into Heaven to give Orders for the ſucceeding Day, and to regulate the Government of the Univerſe; ſuch was the Inſolence and Pride of this Savage Creature.

Another of 'em ſhew'd himſelf much more reaſonable; for when I was enquiring of him how it came to paſs, that ſeeing his Companions retir'd into the Mountains at the approach of our Fleet, he alone with a few of his Relations durſt come near us, and expoſe themſelves to lie at our Mercy without fear. He anſwer'd that he had conſider'd that ſuch Men as had once got up that River in ſpight of ſo many Enemies, and were return'd in like manner without receiving any harm, could be no leſs than the Lords of this great River, and would be ſure frequently to return to bring it into Subjection, and to people it with new Inhabitants; and the caſe being thus, he was not willing to live always in fear and dread in his Houſe, but choſe rather to render himſelf to 'em in time, and willingly to acknowledg them for his Maſters and Friends, whom the others would one day be conſtrain'd to receive and ſerve by Force.

CHAP. XLII.

The Veneration they have for their Wizards, and the Ceremonies of their Funerals.

LET us now resume the Thred of our History, and return to the Customs of our Indians. 'Tis very remarkable how much Esteem and Respect all these Nations bear to those Wizards they have among 'em, which proceeds not so much from the Love they have for 'em, as from the continual Fear they live in of receiving some Mischief or other from their Hands. There is a certain House devoted to the use of these Sorcerers, in which they perform their superstitious Exercises, and converse with the Devil, (a very common thing with 'em in this Place) which serves for no other purpose. They also keep the dead Bones of these Sorcerers with as much Veneration as if they were the Reliques of Saints: when they have put their Bones altogether, they hang 'em in the Air in the same Cotton Beds those Wizards us'd to lie in while alive. These are their Masters, their Preachers, their Counsellors, and their Guides: They have recourse to them in their Doubts to obtain the Resolution of 'em; and when they

they are in the greateſt Rage againſt their Enemies, they apply themſelves to theſe Conjurers for poiſonous Herbs, by which they execute their Revenge upon 'em.

For the Burial of their Dead there are different Ceremonies among 'em; for ſome keep 'em in their own Houſes, that by having 'em always before their Eyes, they may (as they pretend) on all Occaſions be put in mind of Death: But certainly if they did it for this intention, one would think they ſhould keep the Remains of their Dead in better order than they do. Others burn their Carcaſes in great Pits, and with them all the deceaſed Party poſſeſs'd when alive: But in ſhort, they all, one as well as another, celebrate their Funerals for many Days together, with continual Mourning and Weeping, which they only interrupt with Drinking, and that they do even to the Exceſs of Drunkenneſs.

CHAP. XLIII.

The Conſtitution of their Bodies, and the Diſpoſition of their Minds; their Dexterity, Manners, and Inclinations.

IT may be ſaid in general, that all theſe People are well made; they have an

agreeable Air, and a Complexion much less tauny than that of the *Brazilians*; they have a ready Wit, and a great deal of Dexterity in the Exercise of their Weapons; their Conversation is sweet and peaceable, and their Inclinations very agreeable. We had sufficient Opportunity of knowing this by the Commerce we had with many of them: For they presently had such a good Opinion of us, that they did not make the least difficulty of trusting their Lives and all they had besides in our Hands. Some of them continued with us a considerable time, eating and drinking with our Men without shewing the least Suspicion or Apprehension of Danger: Nay they had the Civility to give us their Huts to lodg in, while several of their Families crowded themselves in one or two, that we might have the Accommodation of the rest. The Indians we had with us offer'd 'em a thousand insolent Affronts, and we could not possibly hinder 'em from insulting over 'em; but they patiently bore all, and without the least Resentment. All this, together with the slender Veneration they seem to have for their Idols, give us great ground to hope, that if ever the Knowledg of the true God of Heaven and Earth, and the Doctrine of the Gospel should be preach'd

to

to 'em, there will be a great prospect of their becoming good Christians.

CHAP. XLIV.

The principal Mouths by which the River of Amazons *empties it self into the Sea, and the chief Rivers of* Peru *that run into the* Amazone.

WE have hitherto treated in general of this Noble and Famous River of *Amazons*; now 'tis but reasonable we should enter upon the Detail of our Account, and speak particularly of its Sources and Passages: I shall therefore give a Relation of its Ports, and distinctly observe all the Rivers that feed it, and maintain its prodigious Greatness. I shall even advance into all the Countries it waters: I shall make observation of its Depths in several Parts of it, and of the particular Inclinations of the many sorts of People it maintains. I design to omit nothing that's worthy of notice, because I have been an Eye-witness of it; and having been sent by one of the greatest Monarchs in Christendom, on purpose to make accurate Observations on every thing upon this great River, it may be I am more capable than another to give an account of

what was given me in charge. I shall say nothing of the principal Mouth of this River into the Ocean on the side of *Para*; for it has long since been known by all that sail into *America*; it is well known that it lies under the Line at the utmost Confines of *Brazil*: Nor shall I say any thing of that Mouth of our River by which the Tyrant *Lopez Daguyrre* invaded the Island of *La Trinidada*; because I never saw it, and those that have been there have told me there is no direct Entrance into the River of *Amazons* by the Mouth, it being the Mouth of another River that has Communication with the *Amazone* by several Arms, which from one space to another extend themselves far from it, and enter into the Sea with this other River. My Intention is only to give the Inhabitants of the conquer'd Countries of *Peru* an account of the Passages they have to the River of *Amazons*, or rather of the Rivers of each Province that empty themselves into it. I have already said, that as we came down it we saw its Banks open'd by many Rivers and Rivulets both on the South and North sides: Therefore if any embark on these Rivers, they must necessarily fall into the *Amazone*. But because 'tis not certainly known from what Provinces they draw their Original, and upon

what

what Towns their Sources border; and becauſe 'tis yet leſs known in thoſe places whence they ſpring, whether they fall into this great River or no, I ſhall endeavour to remove theſe Doubts, and ſhall treat of eight of 'em, which I have taken particular notice of, and all that know theſe Provinces will confirm the Report I give. Three of 'em paſs from the ſide of the *Amazone*, and go down toward the new Kingdom of *Granada*: Four others we ſaw on the South-ſide; and there's another, which runs under the Equinoctial Line, and at length empties it ſelf into this great River.

CHAP. XLV.

Of the Rivers of Caqueta, Putomayo, *and* Aguarcio, *which come from the new Kingdom of* Granada, *and enter into the River* Amazone *on the North-ſide.*

THe firſt Entrance that we diſcover'd to fall into this River (which may be termed a Sea of freſh Water) on that ſide that looks towards the new Kingdom of *Granada*, is through the Province of *Micoa* in the Government of *Popayan*, following the Current of the great River *Caqueta*, into which all thoſe others that deſcend on the ſide of *St. Foy*,

Bogota, *Jimanas*, and *Cagnan*, come to render Homage as to their Lady and Mistriss. This River is very famous in the Countrey for the Numbers of Indians that inhabit the Banks of it. It has a great many Arms that extend themselves into very remote Provinces, and return to join themselves to that Body from which they separated from a great multitude of Islands, that are all inhabited by an infinite number of wild People. This River continually takes its Course parallel with the *Amazone*, always running along by it, tho at a considerable distance, and from one Place to another sending Arms of Water towards it, big enough to be taken each of 'em for whole Rivers; at last gathering it self together at the Latitude of four degrees, it discharges it self into our River: and 'tis by that Arm of it, which is nearest to the Province of the *Aquas*, that one must directly take ones Course to go down unto the *Amazone*; because there are some Arms that tend towards the North; and they that shall be so imprudent as to embark on this Arm, will certainly be expos'd to the same Danger that befel Capt. *Fernand Perez de Quesada*, who having embarked on the *Caquetta* with 300 Men, and suffered himself to be carried along the side of *St.*

Foy,

Foy, arrived in the Province of *Algodonal*, from whence he was forced to retire with much more haſte than he came, tho he was ſo well attended with a good number of Men.

The ſecond moſt remarkable Entrance we find on the North ſide is by the Town of *Paſto*, which alſo depends on the Government of *Popayan*. From this Town you muſt croſs the neighbouring Mountains called the *Cordeliers*, which is a difficult incommodious Journey, becauſe of the badneſs of the Ways, which you muſt travel partly on Foot, and the reſt on Horſe-back. You'l at length arrive at the River *Putomayo*, on which you muſt embark; and ſailing down it, it will bring into the famous River of *Amazons*, at the Latitude of two Degrees and a half, and 330 Leagues below the Port of *Napo*. The ſame Way that leads to the River *Putomayo*, leads in like manner to the River *Aguarico*; becauſe when you leave the Mountains, 'tis but turning near *Succombios*, and near that Town you meet the River *Aguarico*, otherwiſe call'd the golden River: you need only follow the Stream of it to enter into the *Amazone*, and the Entrance of it is almoſt under the Line, where the Province of the long-hair'd Indians begins ninety Leagues below the Port

of

of *Napo*. This is the third Passage, which is discover'd into the River of *Amazons* on the North side.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of the River Coca, *and the River* Pagamino, *which enter into the* Amazone *on the South side.*

UNder the Line there is another River, by which one may descend into the *Amazone*; it passes across the Province of *Quixos*, and is nearest to the City of *Quito*, beginning at the City of the *Cofanes*, where it takes the Name of *Coca*, and from all along hence it amasses together such great Quantities of Water, that it may well be said to make the principal of all those Channels that compose this great Fresh-water Sea. The Navigation of this River is very troublesom and difficult, by reason of the great Sreams of Water that trouble it all along, till it meets the River *Napo*; but this last, and the others that enter into the *Amazone* on the other side of the Line toward the South, are navigated with much more ease. The first of these is the River *Pagamino*, which is none of the most commodious and pleasant: it is three days Journey by Land from the City

City of *Avila*, which likewiſe belongs to the Government of the *Quixos*. 'Twas by this River the Portuguez Fleet enter'd, and landed within the Juriſdiction of *Quito*. This River enters into the *Amazone* below the River *Quito*, and the *Napo*, at a place call'd *La Junta de los Rios*, twenty five Leagues below the Port of *Napo*. When the Portuguez returned, we found a better way to join their Fleet than that which they lighted on in coming into this Country: For we went ſtrait from *Quito* to *Archidoua*, which likewiſe belongs to the Government of the *Quixos*, and is under the Juriſdiction of *Quito*; from whence by one day's Journey only (which we travelled on foot, it being in the Winter, that is in the time of the Rains, but might be performed on Horſe-back at any other Seaſon) we arrived at the Port of the River *Napo*. This River is great and rich, and all the Inhabitants of the neighbouring Ports under the Government of *Quito* account it the Depoſitory of their Treaſures; for they every Year gather from its Shores all the Gold they need to defray the Expence of their Families. Beſides, this River abounds with Fiſh, and the Fields near it are full of Game; the Soil is very good, and requires but little Charge to cultivate it: It returns the Huſ-

bandman

bandman prodigious quantities of all sorts of Grain: This is the principal and best Way that can be taken to go from the Province of *Quito* to the River of *Amazons*; 'tis much more commodious and easy than all the rest. Yet I have heard on that side, that near the Town of *Ambatte*, which is 10 Leagues from *Quito* on the River *Bamba*, there is another River that comes to discharge it self into the *Amazone*, and that there is in it but one fall of Water caus'd by the Currents, that at all obstructs the Navigation of it: This way is very commodious to bring one into this great River about 60 or 70 Leagues lower than the Port of *Napo*, by which means we may cross through the whole Province of the *Quixos*.

CHAP. XLVII.

Of the Rivers of Curaray *and* Maragnon.

THE seventh way of coming at the River *Amazone* is on the side of the Province of the *Macas*, which also appertains to the Government and Jurisdiction of *Quito*; from the Mountains of this Province there descends a great River call'd *Curaray*, by following the Course of which you'l fall into this great River at 2 degrees Lati-

Latitude, and 150 Leagues below the Port of *Napo*: all the ſpace of Land is well peopled with ſeveral different Nations.

The eighth and laſt Paſſage into our great River is on the ſide of St. *Jago*, from the Mountains of the Province of the *Maguas*, the moſt powerful of all the Rivers that render Tribute to the *Amazone*: It waters all that great Country ſo diſtant from it, and is there call'd *Maragnon*; but at its Mouth, and ſome Leagues higher, it bears the Name of *Tumburagna*. This River enters into the *Amazone* at four degrees Latitude, and more than 300 Leagues above the Mouth of it; it is ſo deep, and has ſuch impetuous Currents, that the Navigation of it is troubleſome, and ſomewhat dangerous: but the Aſſurances we have that there are great numbers of Idolatrous and Barbarous Indians inhabiting theſe large Countries it waters, will make thoſe that are animated with Zeal for the Glory of God, and the Salvation of Souls, eaſily ſurmount ſome Difficulties. It was to make an Eſſay of ſo noble an Enterprize, that in the beginning of the Year 1638, two of our Society paſs'd through the Province of the *Maguas* in queſt of theſe large Countries, from whom I receiv'd a great many Letters, in which they give an account of the endleſs Extent of this River,

and

and of the innumerable Provinces they receiv'd certain Intelligence of from time to time. This River *Maragnon* joins with *Amazone* 230 Leagues below the Port of *Napo*.

CHAP. XLVIII. *Of the River* Napo.

THis River *Napo*, of which I have had occasion to speak so often, has its Source at the foot of a great Desart call'd *Aulizana*, which is 18 Leagues from *Quito*; and, which is very wonderful, tho this Place is so near the Equinoctial Line, yet this as well as many other Plains that are upon those Mountains call'd the *Cordeliers*, is always cover'd with Snow, that serves to temper the Heat under the Torrid Zone, which is so excessive, that one would think it should render all those Countries not habitable (as St. *Augustin* says of them) which yet by means of this perpetual Refreshment, are the most temperate and serene Regions that have been discover'd since the Age wherein that great Saint flourish'd. This River of *Napo* from its Source takes its Course between great Rocks, which render it unnavigable till it comes to touch that place which is call'd the Port of *Napo*, where the *Vezinos*, or Inhabitants of

of *Archidoua*, have their Plantations and Gardens; there it becomes more ſmooth, and leſs rapid, and bears upon its Waters thoſe little Canoos the Indians uſe for their Traffick: however, it retains ſomething of its Roughneſs and Impetuoſity for five or ſix Leagues below this Port; and then all on a ſudden becomes calm and ſmooth, and ſo remains till it enters into the River *Coca*, which makes the ſpace of about 25 Leagues; during which ſpace it has a good Bottom, and a ſmooth Courſe, and affords the largeſt Veſſels a very ſafe Paſſage. The Conjunction it makes with the River *Coca* is call'd *La Junta de los Rios*, the joining of the Rivers; and this is reported to have been the place where *Francis d' Oreillane* and his Men arriv'd, and made that Brigantine in which he ſailed and diſcover'd all the River of *Amazons*.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of the Town of Anoſe *where Capt.* John de Palacios *dwelt, with whom there were the two Lay-Friers who made their Eſcape down to* Para *(ſpoken of before.)*

FOrty ſeven Leagues below the place where theſe Rivers join, on the South-ſide, is ſituated the Town of *Anoſe*, which

is

is a Plantation made by Capt. *John de Palacios*, who (as I said before) was kill'd by the Inhabitants of the Country: 18 Leagues below this Town on the North-side lies the River *Agarico*, which enters into the *Amazone*; this River is sufficiently famous not only for its Air, which is none of the best, but also for the quantity of Gold that is found in its Sands, from whence it has had the Name of the Golden River these hundred Years. At the Mouth of it on one side as well as t'other of the River of *Amazons* begins the great Province of the long-hair'd Indians, which extends on the North-side for above 180 Leagues, and continually receives great quantities of Water from the *Amazone*, which makes divers Lakes of a great Compass and Depth. The first Notices that the Inhabitants of *Quito* receiv'd of this Country gave 'em a very great desire to make a Conquest of it, because of the great number of Indians with which this Province is peopled. And indeed there have been at several times some Essays of this kind made, but always in vain, witness the last of 'em that had such bad Success, when Capt. *John de Palacios* was kill'd, as has been already said.

CHAP.

CHAP. L.

The Place where General Texeira *left his Fleet of Portuguez.*

'TWas in this Province of the long-hair'd Indians at the Mouth of the River which bears their Name, and enters into the *Amazone* 20 Leagues below the River again, that by the Order of General *Texeira* forty Portuguez of his Fleet, with 200 of the Indians they brought with 'em, continued conſtantly for the ſpace of eleven Months: At firſt they found nothing but good Entertainment of all ſorts from the Inhabitants of the Country, to whom in return they gave all Neceſſaries they had occaſion for; but this did not continue long. This was too great a Familiarity for Men that knew themſelves guilty of the death of the Spaniſh Captain; for they being the Authors of this Fact, knew well enough that the Blood they had ſhed cry'd for Vengeance againſt 'em, and therefore being under Apprehenſions of being chaſtis'd for their Boldneſs on the leaſt occaſion that ſhould offer, they mutinied, and after they had kill'd three of our Indians, took up Arms to defend their Lives and Lands. The Portuguez on this occaſion acted like themſelves, and preſently ſought to be reveng'd; for it being contrary to their Humour to put up Injuries,

or to suffer Indians to take the liberty of acting with so much Insolence as this, they betook themselves to Arms, and with their wonted Courage, for which they are so famous, flew upon their Enemies, and repuls'd them with so much Vigor, that with the loss of a very few Men they killed a considerable number of Indians, and took above 70 of 'em Prisoners; some of whom died in the places of their Confinement, and the rest made their Escape, so that in a little time there was not one of them left. These Portuguez did not get much by their Victory, for they now found themselves reduc'd to such Extremity, that they saw they must either perish for want of Food, or else be oblig'd to go with their Swords in their hands to fetch Provision out of the very Mouths of their Enemies. Accordingly they resolv'd to make Incursions into the Country, and either by fair means or foul to get a Supply for their pinching Necessities. Some of 'em went out to fight, and others kept the Camp; but both the one and the other in spite of all their Bravery did not fail to meet with frequent and violent Insults from their Enemies, who omitted no fit occasion to give 'em all sorts of Alarms, and to do 'em all the Mischief they could, especially upon the River, where they surpriz'd a great many of their Vessels, some of which they pillaged, and brake others of 'em in pieces:

 and

and yet this was not the greateſt Damage they did our Men; for they laid Ambuſcades for our Indians, and cut the Throats of all that fell into their hands: 'Tis true, for every Man they kill'd, the Portuguez kill'd ſix of them; but this Chaſtiſement was nothing comparable to what the Portuguez uſed to make the Indians ſuffer for ſuch kind of Revolts. Theſe People were call'd by the Spaniards who ſaw them firſt, the Hairy Indians, becauſe throughout this Province the Men as well as the Women wear their Hair quite down to their Knees. Their Weapons are Darts, their Houſes are Huts made very neatly and curiouſly with the Branches of Palm-Trees: Their Food is like that of all the other Indians upon the *Amazone*. They are always in War with their Neighbours at the Head of this Province of the long-hair'd Savages on the South-ſide; on the other ſide of the River of *Amazons*, they have for their Neighbours the *Avixiras*, the *Yuruſnies*, the *Zaparas*, and the *Yquitos*, who are on one ſide encloſed by the River *Curaray*, and on the other by the *Amazone*, into which the former empties it ſelf 4 Leagues below the Province of the long-hair'd Indians, at near two degrees Latitude. Eighty Leagues below *Curaray* on the ſame South-ſide, the famous River *Tumburagua*, which, as I ſaid before, deſcends from the Province of the *Maynas*, by the

Name of *Maragnon*, enters into the *Amazone*; and is so impetuous and violent, that it preserves its Waters entirely together, while it runs with its ordinary Swiftness several Leagues forward into the *Amazone* without mixing with it, which makes it extend above a League in Breadth at its Mouth: at length it acknowledges the Superiority of the *Amazone*, and pays it not only the ordinary Tribute, which the other Rivers render it, but another more considerable Advantage besides of many sorts of Fish, that are not found in the River of *Amazons*, till you come to the Mouth of this River.

CHAP. LI.

The Province of the Aguas, *their Manners and Customs.*

SIxty Leagues below the River *Tumburagua* begins the Province of the *Aguas*, which is the most fertile and spacious of all the Provinces we found along this great River of *Amazons*; the Spaniards vulgarly call it *Omaguas*, by a corruption of its proper Name; and to make it answer to the Situation of their Dwellings; because the Word *Aguas* in their Language signifies *without*, or *abroad*. This Province is above 200 Leagues in length, and is so well peopled, that the Villages are situate

ſituate very cloſe one to another; ſo that almoſt as ſoon as you are paſt one, you diſcover another. The Breadth of this Country in all appearance is but of ſmall extent, it being no greater than that of our River; for the Habitations of theſe People are in all the Iſlands throughout the whole Length of it, which are in great number, and ſome of which are very ſpacious: and conſidering they are all either peopled, or at leaſt cultivated for the Suſtenance of the Inhabitants, one may eaſily imagine there muſt needs be vaſt numbers of Indians in a Country that extends 200 Leagues in Length. This Nation is the moſt reaſonable and beſt civilized of all thoſe that dwell along this River. This Advantage they received from thoſe that not long ſince went down amongſt 'em from the Countrey of the *Quixos*; where after having had Peace with the Spaniards for a long time, they were at laſt wearied with the ill Treatment they received from 'em, and embarking in their Canoos, ſuffered themſelves to be carried down with the Stream of the River, till they met with other Indians of their Nation, upon whoſe Strength and Power they could rely, and accordingly took up their Reſidence with 'em. Theſe laſt Comers introduc'd among the others ſeveral things they had ſeen practiſed by the Spaniards, and taught 'em how to live after

a more civil and regular manner. They were all clothed, both Men and Women, with all the Decency imaginable; their Garments are made of Cotton, of which they gather a prodigious quantity; and they do not only make Stuffs enough for their own use, but make a great many to sell to their Neighbours, who are mightily taken (and that not without reason) with the Beauty of those pretty Works with which they deck their Stuffs: they make some very thin Clothes, which are not only woven with Threds of different Colours, but the Paint of 'em is disposed with so much Art in the weaving, that the different Threds can't be distinguished one from another. They are so submissive and obedient to their principal Caciques, that these whom they look upon as their Princes, need speak but a Word to have whatever they command put in execution.

This whole Nation has been so long accustomed to make their Heads flat, that as soon as their Children are born they put them in a kind of Press; forcing Nature after this manner with one little Board, which they hold upon the Forehead, and another much larger, which they put behind the Head, and which serves them for a Cradle; and all the rest of the Body of the new-born Infant is as it were inclos'd with this piece of Wood: they lay the Child upon his Back, and

and this Board being bound faſt to that which is upon the Forehead, they make the Head of the Child almoſt as flat as ones Hand; thus there being no room for the Head to grow, but by ſpreading it ſelf wide from one Ear to the other, they are extremely diſfigured by this violent Artifice.

The *Aguas* have perpetual War with ſeveral other Nations both on the one and the other ſide of the River. On the South ſide among other Enemies they have the *Curinas*, who are ſo numerous, that they not only very well defend themſelves on the ſide of the River from innumerable Multitudes of the *Aguas*; but at the ſame time likewiſe ſuſtain the Efforts and Shocks of other Nations, that come a great way down the Countrey to make War with them. On the North ſide the *Zœunas* are Enemies to the *Aguas*, and are, by the Accounts I have had of them, no leſs numerous, nor leſs ſtout than the *Curinas*; which appears in that they maintain a War againſt a great number of Enemies, that come down from Places a great way up in the Country.

CHAP. LII.

The Love these People have for the Captives they take in War, and the Calumny they lie under in being reported to eat 'em.

THese *Aguas* make Slaves of all the Prisoners they take in War, and use 'em for all kinds of Service; however they treat 'em with so much Love and Kindness, that they make 'em eat with themselves; and there's nothing in the World displeases 'em more, than to desire 'em to sell 'em, as we found by experience on several occasions: I remember once at our Arrival at an Indian Town, they received us not only with all the Marks of Peace and Amity, but even with all the Tokens of extraordinary Joy: They offer'd us all they had for our Sustenance, without requiring any thing in return: We on our parts shewed that Civility to them that became us; we bought their painted Cotton-Cloth, which they very willingly parted with; we desired 'em to sell us some Canoos, which are better to them than the best and swiftest Horses, and they presently offer'd 'em to us; but when we began to talk with 'em about their Slaves, and to importune 'em to sell us some of 'em, this was to them the most uncivil and inhumane Discourse that could be: one of them presently gave

us

us to underſtand that he would no longer keep company with us; another ſhew'd himſelf mightily troubled at the matter: On the one hand they were very diligent to hide 'em from us, on the other to get ſome of 'em that were with us out of our Hands; in a word, they gave us Signs enough to convince us, that they had a greater eſteem for their Slaves than for all the reſt of their Goods, and that they had rather part with all they poſſeſs'd beſides than part with them. And this being the truth of the matter, 'tis a malicious thing of the Portuguez to report that the reaſon why the *Aguas* are unwilling to ſell their Slaves, is becauſe they fatten 'em, and keep 'em to eat at their Feaſts: This is a Calumny they have invented, to palliate the Cruelties they have exerciſed upon theſe poor Wretches. I may farther add, that at leaſt as far as concerns the Nation of the *Aguas* I have found the contrary true by the Teſtimony of two Indians that were Natives of *Para*, who came up with the Portuguez as far as *Quito*, and ran away when they were arriv'd there; who falling into the hands of theſe People, were made Slaves, and remained with them eight Months: theſe aſſured me they had been out with them at their Wars, and that they never ſaw 'em eat any of their Enemies, when they had taken 'em, and made Slaves of 'em: 'twas true indeed (they ſaid) when

they

they had taken any of their Enemies that had the Reputation of being Valiant and Great, they kill'd 'em at their Feasts and Assemblies, only out of fear of sustaining some considerable Damage by 'em, if they should suffer 'em to live; but that they did not eat these neither when they had kill'd 'em, but when they had cut off their Heads, which they us'd to hang up in their Huts as Trophies, they roll'd their Bodies into the River.

I don't deny that there are some *Caribees* in those Parts that eat their Enemies without any Sentiments of Horror; but this is a Custom peculiar to them, and is not practised among other Indians. And this I desire may be taken notice of and credited, that Human Flesh has never been sold in any of the Publick Shambles of this Nation, as the Portuguez have reported; who under the pretence of revenging such kind of Cruelties, commit those that are incomparably greater themselves, since they are so inhuman and barbarous, as to make Slaves of those that were born free and independent.

CHAP.

CHAP. LIII.

The great Cold in those parts under the Line in June, July *and* August, *and the reason of it.*

AFter we were got down about 100 Leagues more or less into the Country of the *Aguas*, and so had pass'd about half way through this vast Province, we arriv'd at a Town of this Nation, where we were obliged to continue three days; we there felt it so extreme cold, that those of us that were born and bred in the coldest Province of *Spain*, were constrain'd to put on more Clothes. This so sudden change of the Temper of the Air surpriz'd me, and gave me the Curiosity to enquire the Cause of it, of the People of the Country: they told me it was no unusual thing in their Quarters, that every Year for three Moons (for thus they count and mean for three Months) they felt the same Cold; these three Months are *June*, *July* and *August*: but this Answer did not satisfy me, who was willing to have a more solid and perfect knowledg of the reason of this so piercing Cold. Upon Consideration I found that the Winds passing through that vast and mountainous Desert, which is situate a great way up in the Country on the South-side, all those three Months, and so bringing along with them the cold Air occasion'd by the

Snow

Snow with which those Desert Mountains are cover'd, cause these surprizing Effects in the Neighbouring Countries under the Torrid Zone. And for this reason I don't question but the Situation of this Country is capable of making the Ground produce good Wheat, and all other sorts of Grain and Fruits, that grow in the Soil of *Quito*, which is in like manner situated under the Line, or very near it, and yet is made very fertile and fit for all sorts of Grain and Fruits, and this by reason of that fresh Air brought thither by the Winds that come off from the Mountains which are cover'd with Snow.

CHAP. LIV.

Of the River Putomayo, *which comes from the new Kingdom of* Granada, *and the River* Yotau, *which comes from the Neighbourhood of the City of* Cusco.

SIxteen Leagues below the place where we felt so much Cold, on the Northside we met with the great River *Putomayo*, which is so famous in the Government of *Popayan* in the new Kingdom of *Granada*. This is a very great and wide River, because it receives 30 other very considerable Rivers before it falls into the *Amazone*. Those that inhabit the places about its Mouth call it *Iza*, it

it comes down from the Mountains of *Pasto* in the Kingdom of *Granada:* there's abundance of Gold found in the Sand and Gravel of it; and we were assur'd that the Banks of it were extremely well peopled, so that a Troop of Spanish Souldiers coming upon this River, found Enemies enow to constrain 'em to retire with some loss. The Names of the Natives that inhabit these Parts are the *Yurinas*, the *Guaraicas*, the *Parianas*, the *Zyas*, the *Ahyves*, the *Cuvos*; and those that are nearest the Source dwell on both sides of the River, as being the Lords and Masters of it, and are call'd the *Omaguas*; the *Aguas* of the Islands call 'em the true *Omaguas*.

Fifty Leagues below this Mouth of *Putomayo*, we found on the other side the Mouth of another fine large River, which takes its Rise near *Cusco*, and enters into the *Amazone* at the Latitude of three degrees and a half; the Natives call it *Yosau*, and 'tis esteem'd above all the rest for its Riches, and for the great number of People it maintains; the Names of whom are these, the *Tepanas*, the *Gavains*, the *Ozuanas*, the *Morvas*, the *Naunos*, the *Conomamas*, the *Mariavas*, and the *Omaguas*, which are the last Nation that dwell upon this River towards *Peru*, and by consequence are the nearest Neighbours the Spaniards have on that side. This Nation is accounted to be very rich in Gold, because they

wear

wear great Plates of Gold hanging at their Ears and Nostrils: and if I don't mistake, these Indians are the same with those I have read of in the History of the Tyrant *Lopez Daguirre*, to whose Country *Pedro d' Orsua* was sent by the Vice-roy of *Peru* to make a Discovery of it, because of the great Reputation they had of being the most wealthy People in *America*; however, *Pedro d' Orsua* miss'd his way, and instead of taking the River *Yotau*, sail'd upon an Arm of another River which enters into the *Amazone* some Leagues below the other; so that when he was fallen down into the *Amazone*, he found himself so far below these People, whose Country he went to discover, that he perceiv'd it impossible to get up to 'em, not only because of the Impetuosity of the Currents, against which he was afraid to hazard himself, but likewise because of the Discontent all his Souldiers express'd at so difficult an Enterprize. This River *Yotau* abounds with Fish, and its Banks with all sorts of Venison and wild Fowl; and is besides very Navigable, because it has a good Bottom, and a very gentle Current, by what I have been able to learn from those that dwell upon its Banks.

CHAP.

CHAP. LV.

The utmost Borders of the People call'd the Aguas, *who possess the space of* 54 *Leagues along this River, and the River* Yurva *which comes from the side of* Cusco.

IN following the Course of the River of *Amazons* we came down about fourteen Leagues lower, and arriv'd at the utmost Bounds of the long Province of the *Aguas*, which is a Town well peopled, wherein they keep a strong Garison; this being the principal Fort they have on that side to resist the Irruptions of their Enemies for the space of above 54 Leagues along this River. They are the sole Masters of its Banks, so that their Enemies don't possess an Inch of Land there: but the Bounds of their Country are so narrow, that from the Banks of the River you may see the remotest Villages they have on the Continent. They have a thousand small Rivers that fall into the *Amazone*, and that serve to convey 'em into the Country for what they want; on the North-side the *Curis* and the *Quirabas* are their Enemies, and the *Cachiguaras* and the *Jucuris* on the South-side. We could not come at the sight of these Nations, because our Orders would not permit us to go so high into the Country; but we discover'd the Mouth of a River which we may

with

with good reason call the River of *Cusco*, because, according to the Relation which I have seen of the Voyage of *Francis Oreillane*, this River goes North and South from the City of *Cusco*; it enters into the *Amazone* at the Latitude of 5 degrees, and at 24 Leagues distance from the last great Village of the *Aguas*. The Natives call it *Yurna*; the Country is well peopled, and on the Right-hand, as you enter into this River against the Stream, are the same People I have spoken of before, who inhabit the Banks of the River *Yotau*; for they extend themselves from the Banks of one of these Rivers to the other, and so dwell between 'em both, almost as in an Island; and, if I am not mistaken, it was by this last River that *Pedro d' Orsua* came down from *Peru* into the *Amazone*.

CHAP. LVI.

Of the Nation of the Curuzicaris *who possess the space of* 24 *Leagues along this River: Of their Husbandry, and Ingenuity in making all sorts of Utensils, and Earthen Ware.*

TWenty eight Leagues below the River *Yurva*, on the same South-side, begins the great and potent Nation of the *Curuzicaris*, in a Country all cover'd with Mountains and Precipices. This Nation inhabits only

only the Bank of the *Amazone* on the South-ſide, and poſſeſſes above 24 Leagues of it in length. This People is ſo numerous, that their Villages are very near one another, ſo that we could ſcarce make four hours ſail, but we found new Plantations; and ſometimes we found their Towns ſo long, that we could not get clear of 'em in half a day. We found abundance of thoſe Villages without one Soul in 'em, all the Inhabitants being frighted away with the falſe News, that we put all to Fire and Sword, and that the leaſt Evil they were to expect from us, was to be all made Slaves: The greateſt part of 'em retir'd as far as the Mountains: But tho theſe People are ſo timerous, that they may well be term'd the greateſt Cowards upon the River of *Amazons*, yet we ſaw in all their Houſes the Marks of a great deal of good Husbandry and Neatneſs; for we found abundance of Proviſions which they had laid up in ſtore, and which is more, a great deal of Houſhold-goods, amongſt which, the Veſſels they had made to eat and drink in, were the neateſt and moſt commodious of any we had yet ſeen through the whole Courſe of this great River. They have in the Marſhy Places where they dwell, a ſort of Earth very good to make all kinds of Veſſels; of this they make great Pots or Jars, in which they make their Drink and knead their Dough, and Pans and Pots to boil

in, and a sort of Ovens in which they bake their Bread; they likewise make Drinking-Cups and Basons of it, and very neat Frying-pans: They make great quantities of all these Utensils to carry on the Trade they have with all the neighbouring Nations, who having occasion for all these pieces of Houshold-stuff come from all Quarters to procure 'em in this Country, and carry them away in great Burdens, giving in exchange for 'em all sorts of things this People want, which are not produc'd in their own Country. The first Village the Portuguez of our Fleet met with in coming up the River of *Amazons*, they call'd the Golden Town, because they found some pieces of Gold there, which these People had receiv'd in exchange from those Indians that wear Plates of Gold at their Ears and Noses. This Gold was carried to *Quito*, and upon trial the greatest part of it was found of the Fineness of twenty three Carrats: But the Natives observing the Greediness of our Men, and how eagerly they hunted after more of these little Plates of Gold, took care to hide 'em all, so that in a little time they were none of 'em to be found. And they took such exact care of the business at our return, that altho we found a great many of these Indians, yet there was but one of 'em that had these Ear-pendants, and those very small ones, which I bought of him.

CHAP. LVII.

Of the Golden Mine, and the River Yquyari *which ſprings out of it, and yields all thoſe Plates of Gold, of which thoſe People make their Pendants.*

THE Portuguez Fleet, as they came from *Para* to diſcover this great River of *Amazons*, could not get any certain knowledg of many things that are to be met with there, becauſe they came away without Interpreters, and could obtain none to inform 'em and give 'em a faithful account of things: So that if the Portuguez pretend to give a good account of any Matter, it muſt be only from what they have learn'd of the Indians by Signs, which are ordinarily very uncertain and equivocal, becauſe every one is apt to apply them to what his Fancy leads him; theſe Difficulties ceas'd at their return, and it pleas'd God to favour us with ſuch good Interpreters, that I can affirm that all that is contain'd in this Relation, is written upon the certain Knowledg and ample Diſcovery of all things by the means of the Interpreters we carried with us. 'Tis from them I have the Account I am now going to give of that Mine from whence the Natives have thoſe Golden Pendants for their Ears and Noſes which we ſaw. Over againſt this great Vil-

lage a little higher on the North-side, there enters into the *Amazone* a River call'd *Yurupaci*; going up this River you arrive at a place where you are to go ashore, to cross the Country for three days Journey, at the end of which you meet another River call'd *Yupara*, by sailing on which you meet with the River *Yquiari*, which is that the Portuguez call the Golden River; it springs from the foot of a Mountain hard by: Here the Natives amass Gold together in prodigious quantities; they find it all in Spangles, or Grains of a good alloy; they beat these small Grains of Gold together till they form those little Plates which they hang at their Ears and Noses, as we have said before. The People of this Country that find this Gold, trade with it among their Neighbours, who are call'd the *Mavagus*; as for the other they are call'd the *Yuma Guaris*, which is as much as to say, the Metal-gatherers; for *Yuma* signifies Metal, and *Guaris* those that gather it up: and under this general Name of *Yuma* they understand all sorts of Metals, therefore they call'd all the Iron Tools that we had, as Axes, Hatchets, Bills, and Knives, by the same Name of *Yuma*. The way of getting to this place seem'd to me to be very troublesome and difficult, because of changing the Rivers so many times, and of making so long a Journey across the Country; which giving

giving me no ſatisfaction, I could not be at reſt till I had diſcover'd an Advantage more eaſily attainable, of which I ſhall diſcourſe hereafter.

CHAP. LVIII.

The Affectation of this People to have great Holes made in their Ears and Noſtrils, at which they hang their Plates of Gold.

THeſe Savages go all naked both Men and Women, and their Riches only ſerve 'em for a ſmall Ornament with which they deck their Ears and Noſes; for they put the Gold they get out of the Mines to no other uſe than that of adorning themſelves: they all generally have their Ears bored for this end, and they affect to have the Holes made ſo vaſtly wide, that one may almoſt thruſt ones Fiſt through the Hole in the tips of ſome of their Ears; this is the place at which they hang their Jewels, and they commonly wear in them a handful of Leaves made up cloſe together, to keep their Ears conſtantly in the ſame Figure. This paſſes among 'em for the greateſt piece of Finery in the World. On the other ſide of the *Amazone*, over againſt this high Country which the *Curazicaris* poſſeſs, there is a flat Country all interſected with Rivers (and particu-

larly with ſeveral Arms of the River *Caqueta*) which run along through it: ſo that this Country is all made up of Iſlands inclos'd by great Lakes, that extend ſeveral Leagues in length, till at laſt all theſe Waters crowd together, and pour themſelves into the *Rionegro*, and ſo fall into the *Amazone*. All theſe Iſlands are peopled with many different Nations, but thoſe that poſſeſs the moſt Land are the *Zuavas*.

CHAP. LIX.

Of the River Yupara, *and the ſhort Cut it makes to the Golden Mountain.*

FOurteen Leagues below the Village which the Portuguez call the Golden Town, on the North-ſide, we ſaw the mouth of the River *Yupara*, which is that by which one may enter into the Golden River; and this is the moſt direct, the moſt ſure, and ſhorteſt way to come at that Golden Mountain that is ſo vaſtly rich. This Mouth is at the Latitude of two degrees and a half, and ſo is that Village which is ſituate four Leagues lower on the South-ſide on the Edg of a great Precipice, at the foot of which is the Mouth of another great and fine River, which the Natives call *Tapi*, the Banks of which are inhabited by a great number of Indians

Indians call'd the *Paguavos*. I have already ſaid that the Nation of the *Curazicaris* takes up above four and twenty Leagues of the Length of this Country; and I add, that all their Lands are very high Ground, where you may ſee very pleaſant Fields and fine Paſtures for Cattel; there are alſo Groves of Trees that extend a great length, and a great many Lakes that abound with Fiſh; which would be a great advantage to any that ſhould make Plantations in thoſe parts.

CHAP. LX.

An Account of many other Nations, and of divers Rivers that deſcend into the Amazone; *and of the Golden Lake that is ſo famous in* Peru.

TWenty ſix Leagues below *Tapi* the River *Catua* falls into the *Amazone*, at the Mouth of it it forms a great Lake of Water, that looks green; it has its Source far up in the Country on the South-ſide, and its Banks, as well as thoſe of other Rivers, are peopled with Indians: Yet 'tis ſaid, another River, that comes on the North-ſide, and falls into the *Amazone* ſix Leagues below *Tapi*, and is called *Agaranatuba*, far exceeds all the other Rivers for the multitude of different Nations that inhabit its Banks. One

may also have Communication with the River *Tupara*, of which we have spoken above, by the way of this River. The People it maintains are called the *Tacarets*, &c. All these Nations speak two different Languages, and 'tis in their Country (if what is talked in the new Kingdom of *Granada* be true) that this so much desired Golden Lake is to be found *, which has so long made the Inhabitants of *Peru* very uneasy. I don't affirm this as a Certainty: It may be it will please God one day to put this Matter out of doubt. There is another River that enters into the *Amazone* sixteen Leagues lower than *Araganatuba*, and bears the same Name; but it

* He means the Lake of *Parima*, which all Geographers place under the Equinoctial Line in *Guiana*, and upon the Banks of which is that pretended City of *Manoa del Dorado*, which the Peruvians built when they fled thither to save themselves from the Cruelty and Tyranny of the Spaniards, according to the opinion of many of their Authors; which has often engag'd that Nation in very expensive Attempts: but the Hopes of finding this rich Countrey have still fail'd of success. The Essay that Sir *Walter Raleigh* made to this purpose, and which he was so eagerly set upon, was no less unhappy; for it cost him his Son's Life, who was killed by the Spaniards in this Expedition, as well as his own Head, which was taken off at *London* by King *James* soon after his Return from *America*. And indeed this *Manoa del Dorado* may be called the Philosophers Stone, or rather the Spaniards Chimera, in search of which they have imploy'd immense Sums to no purpose, at several Times, and under several Commanders, and must needs have lost a great number of Men in above sixty different Expeditions or Attempts which they have made.

it is to be obſerv'd that theſe two are indeed one and the ſame River divided into two different Arms, and therefore both bear the ſame Name, till they empty themſelves into the *Amazone*. Two and twenty Leagues below this laſt Arm of *Araganatuba*, are the utmoſt Limits of this great and rich Nation of the *Curazicaris*, who inhabit one of the beſt Cantons of Land we have met with in all the Extent of this great River.

CHAP. LXI.

Of the warlike People called Yorimaus.

TWO Leagues lower begins the Country of the moſt renown'd and warlike Nation of any all along the River of *Amazons*; theſe People made all the Portuguez Fleet tremble when they went to land in their Countrey, as they came up from *Para*. They are call'd the *Yorimaus*, they dwell on the South-ſide of the River, and not only poſſeſs all the Continent along its Banks for above ſixty Leagues ſucceſſively, but likewiſe the greateſt part of all thoſe Iſlands the *Amazone* makes in that long ſpace: for tho the Extent of Land this People poſſeſs is confin'd within the Space of a little above ſixty Leagues on the River *Amazone*, yet having all the Iſlands beſides within the ſame

same space, and all the Continent a good way up in the Countrey, they are as numerous as any Nation we saw wherever we set foot to land all along the River. The greatest part of the *Yorimaus* are well made, and of a better Shape than the rest of the Indians; they go naked as well as others, but one may well see by the Air of their Countenances, that they have a greater dependance upon their Courage than the other Savages: they came amongst us, and went from us with the greatest Assurance that could be; and there pass'd no day, but above 200 Canoos full of Women and Children came aboard our Admiral, bringing with them all sorts of Fruits, Fishes, Meal and other things, which we bought of 'em in exchange for Glass-Buttons, Needles and Knives. This was at the first Village of the *Yorimaus*, which is built at the Mouth of a fine River, that seemed to us to be very impetuous, by the great Force with which it repuls'd the Waters of the *Amazone*, as it ran into it. I don't doubt but the Banks of it are inhabited, as well as those of all the others, by many different Nations; but we could not learn the Names of 'em, because our Fleet only pass'd by the Mouth of it.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXII.

The Length of the Country which these People possess, and the great Islands they inhabit in the River of Amazons.

TWo and twenty Leagues below this first Plantation of the *Yorimaus*, we met with the greatest Village we had yet seen on this great River: The Houses joined to one another, and continued so to do above a League in length: each of these Houses contains not only one Family, as is customary in most Cities in *Europe*, but in those that were least filld there dwelt 4 or 5 entire Families, and more in the greatest part of 'em. By this may be conjectur'd what an incredible multitude of people must needs live in that one Town. We went to their Houses, and found all there in profound Peace. They waited for our coming, without being at all alarm'd by it, and furnished us with all necessary Provisions, which our Fleet began now to want. We continued five days in this Place, and stor'd our selves here with a Provision of above five hundred Measures of Meal of **Magnioc*; so that we had more than enough

* This Meal of *Magnioc* the Author speaks of, is bak'd and eaten instead of Bread or *Cassave*, as well in this Country he speaks of, as on almost all the Coasts of *Brazil*, where

nough of it to accomplish our Voyage, which as we continued from thence, we perpetually met with the Villages of this Nation one soon after another; at last we arriv'd at a place thirty Leagues below this great Town, which in all appearance is the chief Strength of this Nation. 'Tis a great Island made by one Arm of the *Amazone*, as it goes to join it self to another River that comes to fall into it; and both together run against the Banks of this last River, which are inhabited by so great a Multitude of people, that 'tis not without reason that their Neighbours fear and respect 'em, if it were only for their Numbers.

CHAP.

where the Captains of Ships store themselves with it, when they are in want of Bisquet. This kind of Meal will not only keep good oftentimes as far as *Portugal*, but will sometimes serve again in other Voyages, when they are over-stock'd with it. It has this Property with it, that 'tis more fit for long Voyages than *Cassave*, because it keeps better. 'Tis true it becomes very insipid at last, and so would the best Bread we make, if kept as long. And 'tis further to be noted, that this bak'd Meal can't be made into Bread, and that the Indians bake it in great Earthen Basons over the Fire almost as Confectioners do their Sweat-meats; after which they dry it yet more in the Sun, when 'tis prepar'd for long Voyages. When you are past the River of *Amazons*, the Indians on the other side of the Line know neither how to make it, nor the use of it; they only make *Cassave*, which is Bread made of this same Meal of *Magnioc* before it is bak'd: There is also a particular way of preparing that to make it keep well for long Voyages, but not so well as this bak'd Meal.

CHAP. LXIII.

The Extent of the Province of the Yorimaus, *and of the River of* Cuchiguara. *Of a People so ingenious in working of Wood, that they equal the best Masters in* Europe.

TEN Leagues below this Island the Province of the *Yorimaus* ends; and two Leagues farther we found on the South-side the Mouth of a famous River which the Indians call *Cuchiguara*; 'tis navigable, tho there are Rocks in it in some Places, and 'tis very full of Fish, and well stock'd with Tortoises; its Banks are loaded with *Maze* and *Magnioc*. In a word, it has every thing necessary to make the Navigation of it easy and agreeable. All the Banks of this River are peopled with different Nations, which I shall name one after another successively, beginning with those that dwell at the Mouth of it, going on with those that dwell along the River upward, which are the *Cuchiguaras*, and bear the same Name with the River *Cuchiguara*, &c. and in fine, all the last are call'd the *Curiguiris*; who, according to the Report that Persons who have been with them, and offer'd to conduct us to them, gave us, are Giants of sixteen Spans height, and very stout; they go naked as well as the others, and wear great Plates of Gold at their

Ears

Ears and Nostrils: We were informed that 'twould be a Journey of two Months to go into the Province of these Giants from the Mouth of this River. When we had passed some space farther, we found on the South-side the People call'd the *Caupunas* and the *Zurinas*, which are the most ingenious and curious handy-craft Men that we saw in all the Country. Without any other Tools than such as I have spoken of before, they make Chairs in the Form of Beasts, with so much Curiosity, and so commodious for a Man to sit at his Ease, that I think the Invention of Man cannot contrive better. They make *Estolicas*, which are their ordinary Weapons, of a very slender Stick, with so much Art, that 'tis not to be wondred at that other Nations in the Country are very desirous of them; and which is very strange, they'll cut a rais'd Figure so much to the Life, and so exactly upon any coarse Piece of Wood, that many of our Carvers might take Pattern by them. 'Tis not only to gratify their own Fancies, and for their own Use, that they make these Pieces of Work, but also for the Profit it brings them; for they hereby maintain a Trade with their Neighbours, and truck their Work with them for any Necessaries to serve their Occasions.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXIV.

Of the River Basurara, *and the great Islands it forms: Of the People that inhabit those Parts: Of their Arms, and the Commerce they have with the Dutch that inhabit* Cayenne.

THirty two Leagues below the Mouth of *Cuchiguara* we met the Mouth of another River on the North-side, call'd *Basurara* by the Natives: This River extends it self a great way up in the Country, and forms several great Lakes, so that the Country is divided into divers large Islands, which are all peopled with an infinite Number of Inhabitants. These Lands lie very high, and are never overflow'd by the Inundations, let them be never so great. This Country abounds with all sorts of Provision, as *Maze*, *Magnioc*, all kinds of Fruit, Venison, Wild-Fowl, and Fish, and yields its Inhabitants a liberal Maintenance; which makes it abound as much in Men as in all other things. All the People that live in the large Extent of this Country are call'd by the general Name of *Carabuyavas*, and are divided into particular Provinces, some of which are call'd the *Ceraguanas*, &c. All the Indians use Bows and Arrows; and among some of them I saw Iron Tools and Weapons, as Hatchets,

Hatchets, Halbards, Bills and Knives. I asked them, by our Interpreters, from whence they had those Instruments of Iron: they answered, that they bought them of the People of that Country that dwelt nearest the Sea on that side, who had their Goods in exchange for 'em; that they were white Men like us, and made use of the same Arms, as Swords and Guns, and had Houses upon the Sea-Coast; that the only difference between them and us was, that they had all light-colour'd Hair. These Tokens were sufficient to assure us that these were the Dutch that were in possession of the Mouth of the Smooth River, or the River *Philippe*, some time before. It was in the Year 1638, that they made a Descent into *Guiana*, which depends on the Government of the New Kingdom of *Granada*, and not only made themselves Masters of the whole Island, * but came upon it by such a Surprize, that the

* The *Guiana* is a considerable part of the Continent, and not one of the Islands of the Ocean, as our Author seems to signify in this place; yet it may well enough be said, that he spake more truly than he thought, and that the River *Orenoque*, or *Paria*, parting from the River of *Amazons*, to come afterwards to discharge it self into the Sea over against the Island of *La Trinidada*, betwixt the ninth and tenth Degrees of Northern Latitude; it may very well be, I say, that *Guiana* by these means becomes an Island, comprehending all that Extent of Land between the Mouth of *Orenoque* and that of the *Amazone*, quite to the place where these two great Rivers divide to

the Spaniards had not time to carry away the Holy Sacrament of the Altar, but left it in Captivity in the Enemies hand: They promised themselves a great Ransom from us to get this holy Pledg out of their hands, knowing what Respect and Love the Catholicks have for the precious Body of their Saviour; but our Men took another Course, which was, to betake themselves to their Arms, and compose good Companies of Souldiers who were resolved to go with the Courage of Christians to expose their Lives to deliver their Saviour from the hands of his Enemies. They were big with these just and pious Resolutions, which could only be inspired from Heaven, when we parted from thence to return into *Spain*, to render an Account of our Voyage.

to take their Course asunder, till they fall into the Sea at above 300 Leagues distance one from another. All this Interval is what Geographers commonly call in their Maps the Coast of *Guiana*. In this place the Island of *Cayenne* is situate, which is so famous either for the divers Adventures which the French Colonies have had at several times in establishing themselves there, or for the divers Battels they have had as well with the Indians as the Europeans, to maintain their Ground there, in which they have succeeded so well, that 'tis now one of the most considerable and advantageous Colonies they have in all *America*.

CHAP. LXV.

Of the great River called Rionegro, [*or the* Black River] *because its Waters are so clear, that they look black again: and of a fit Place to fortify upon this River, which would be a means to obtain the Sovereignty of the* Amazone *by the way to it from the North-Cape through the River call'd* Rio-grande.

ON the same North-side, thirty Leagues or something less from *Basurara*, we met with the largest Mouth, and the finest River of any that come to throw themselves into the *Amazone*. It runs a Course of 1300 Leagues in length; the Mouth of it is a League and a half wide, which is at the Latitude of four degrees; and to speak a little pleasantly, one may say, this mighty River is so haughty, that 'tis offended to meet with a greater than it self; and as the incomparable *Amazone* stretches out its Arms to receive it, this proud River disdains to be so embrac'd as to lose it self in the other's Waters, and therefore keeps separated from it, and fills up half the Bed of the *Amazone* it self for above the length of twelve Leagues, so that the Waters of the one may be easily distinguished from the other by those that sail in this Channel. The Portuguez had some

ſome Reaſon to call this the *Black River*, becauſe at its Mouth, and many Leagues above, its Depth, together with the Clearneſs of thoſe Waters which are pour'd into its Channel from ſeveral great Lakes, make it appear black, as if it were dyed, tho when it is put in a Glaſs it looks as clear as Cryſtal. It takes its Courſe from Weſt to Eaſt at its beginning, but has ſuch great Windings, that in a very little ſpace it changes its Courſe to different Points; but the Courſe it runs for ſeveral Leagues before it empties it ſelf into the *Amazone*, is again from Weſt to Eaſt. The Indians that live upon the Banks of it call it *Curiguarura*; but the *Toupinambous*, of whom we ſhall ſpeak preſently, give it the name of *Urama*, which ſignifies [*Black Water*] in their Language. They alſo give another name to the *Amazone*, which it retains in thoſe Parts, namely, *Pajanaquris*, which is as much as to ſay [*the Great River*], to diſtinguiſh it from another, which tho it be a great River, however is much leſs than this, and named *Pajanamira*, which enters into the *Amazone* on the South-ſide, a League below the *Black River*. We were aſſur'd that this River was inhabited by a great number of People of different Nations, the laſt of which wear Clothes and Hats like ours, which ſufficiently convinc'd us that theſe People were not remote from our Ci-

ties in *Peru*. Those that dwell on the Banks of the Black River, possess a great deal of Ground; they are call'd *Canicuaris* and *Curupatabas*; and the last Nation is that of the *Quaravaquazanas*, that dwell upon one Arm of the Black River: and 'tis by this Arm, as we were sufficiently inform'd, that one may pass into the *Riogrande*, the Mouth of which goes into the Sea at the North-Cape, near which River the Dutch have established themselves.

All these Nations make use of Bows and Arrows, the most of which they poison with the Juice of Herbs. All the Lands upon this Black River are situate very high, the Soil is very good, and if manur'd, would yield plenty of all sorts of Fruit (even such as we have in *Europe*) in some places that lie well to produce 'em. There are a great many fine and pleasant Fields all cover'd with excellent Pasturage sufficient to nourish an innumerable stock of all sorts of Cattle. There are likewise abundance of good Trees, the Timber of which is very good for all sorts of Carpenters Work, whether for Land or Water: And besides this great plenty of Wood, the Country yields very good Stones, and that in vast Quantities, fit for the noblest Buildings. The Borders of it are stor'd with all sorts of Game. Indeed it has but a few Fish in comparison with the River of *Amazons*;

zons; the reaſon of which is from the exceeding Clearneſs of the Water: But to make amends for this Defect, the Lakes which are in the Country, and pour their Waters into this River, yield the Inhabitants more Fiſh than they need. This River has at the Mouth of it the beſt Situation in the World for the making of a Fort, and plenty of Stones to build it, which would be very proper to hinder our Enemies from coming by this River to enter into the great Channel of the *Amazone*; not that I think this to be the beſt place of all for a Fortification for ſuch a purpoſe, but rather ſeveral Leagues above this Mouth, in an Arm that goes to caſt it ſelf into the River call'd *Riogrande*, whoſe Mouth (as I have already ſaid) is in the North Sea: there we might place all our Forces with the greateſt Certainty of entirely ſtopping the Paſſage of our Enemies into this new World, which they ſo paſſionately deſire to diſcover; and which they will ſome time or other attempt, if they are not prevented by ſecuring this Paſſage. I dare not affirm that this River call'd the *Riogrande*, into which the Arm of the Black River enters, is the Smooth River, or the *Philippe*, for both enter into the Sea toward the North Cape; but by all the Obſervations I have made, I am very inclinable to believe that it is the River *Philippe*,

because 'tis the first considerable River that enters into the Sea beyond the Cape. But this I know for certain, that the *Riogrande* is not the River *Orenoque*, because the principal Mouth of it into the Sea is over against the Island of *La Trinidada*, which is above a hundred Leagues below the Place where the *Philippe* empties it self into the Sea. It was by this River that the Tyrant *Lopez Daguirre* pass'd into the North Sea; and seeing he made this Voyage very well, some body else may as well succeed in the same Attempt, and follow the Course which another has steer'd before him.

CHAP. LXVI.

A Mutiny happens in the Portuguez Fleet, when they see themselves so near home without having got any Treasure: they take up a Resolution to go and pillage the People upon the Black River, and to get Slaves, but are prevented by Father D' Acugna.

OUR Fleet lay still at Anchor in the Mouth of the Black River on the 12*th* day of *October*, in the Year 1639, when the Portuguez Souldiers calling to mind that they were now almost as good as at home, and had got nothing these two Years since they went out, began to look upon the end

of

of their Voyage as the greateſt Misfortune that could befal them, and to tell one another, that ſince they had reap'd no other Advantage by all the Labour and Hardſhip they had paſs'd through but the loſs of two long Years, and the Increaſe of their Miſeries, they ought to conſider what they had to do while opportunity offer'd it ſelf; and that it would be a ridiculous thing to expect of his Catholick Majeſty the Reward of thoſe Services they had render'd him in the Diſcovery of ſo many Countries, ſeeing a great many others before them, who had been prodigal of their Blood, and hazarded their Lives for the Advancement of the Grandeur of *Spain*, had for all that died upon a Dunghil, not knowing to whom to apply themſelves for the Relief of their Neceſſities. Theſe ſeditious Words being received with Applauſe by the greateſt part of the Portuguez, they immediately reſolv'd to ſpeak their Minds to their General, and to engage him one way or other to fall in with their Deſigns.

No ſooner had they taken up this Reſolution, but they addreſſed themſelves to him, telling him, it was needleſs for them to repreſent to him the miſerable Condition they were in, ſince he knew it as well as themſelves; that they had now been for two Years roving up and down upon theſe Ri-

vers, where they were every day in danger of perishing, either by Hunger or excessive Labour, or by the Arrows of the Savages; and therefore begg'd him to compassionate their Necessity, and not to take it amiss that they sought some Relief; that they were sure that only along the Black River they could get as many of those Slaves which the Indians had taken in War, as would turn to a considerable account to them; and tho they should bring nothing home from their Voyage but these Slaves, they hop'd they should not be ill receiv'd by their Friends at *Para*, but that if they should return home empty-handed, and should bring no Slaves with them after they had pass'd through so many populous Provinces, the Inhabitants of which durst come to their very Doors to make Slaves of them, they should be reckon'd the most cowardly and infamous Wretches in the World.

The General considering he was but one against a great many, and perceiving a Mutiny was already form'd in the Minds of the Souldiers, thought it not his best way to irritate them any more, but gave 'em permission to put this Enterprize in execution, seeing the Wind favour'd their Entrance into the Black River, and seem'd to invite 'em to this Project. The Portuguez were transported with Joy that they had obtain'd this Leave,

and

and there was not one amongſt 'em but promis'd himſelf at leaſt 300 Slaves for his ſhare. This Reſolution gave me no ſmall Uneaſineſs, for I did not well know what were the General's true Sentiments of this Attempt; but I ſoon found both that he had Courage and a great deal of Generoſity, and that he was a mortal Enemy of ſuch Violences as the Souldiers were going to commit; for my part, by the Grace of God, I thought my ſelf ſtrong enough not to need fear any thing, and therefore made a firm Reſolution with my ſelf, rather to die a thouſand times if it were poſſible, than conſent to any thing that would be againſt the Glory of God, or againſt the Service of his Catholick Majeſty. At the ſame time I went to celebrate the holy Maſs, and after I had done, I retir'd with my Comrade, that we might conſult together by what means to hinder ſo barbarous and diabolical Reſolution; and we agreed to make an open Proteſtation againſt their Raſhneſs and Diſobedience.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXVII.

The Order given to the Fleet to set sail, which was done without noise. And of the River of Wood *or* Cayary, *and the divers Nations that inhabit its Banks, from whence there is a short cut to the Mountain* Potosi.

I Communicated our Resolution to the General, who was very glad to find me of his Mind, but confess'd nothing could be more bold than my Protestation. However, he gave signal Proof of the greatness of his Courage on this occasion; for he caus'd the Paper containing my Protestation to be publish'd through the Fleet, at the same time commanding the Sea-men to furl the Sails, and to put all things in readiness to pass out of the Black River the next day, and to return into the *Amazone* to finish our Voyage. This Order was put in execution, for we went back the day following; and continuing our Course 40 Leagues lower on the South-side, we found the great River of *Wood*, which is a Name the Portuguez gave it when they came from *Para*, because of the vast quantity of pieces of Timber this River carried down with it: But the proper Name of it among the Indians that dwell near it is *Cayari*; it comes (as I have said) from the South-side, and, as we were told, is form'd of two great Rivers, which

which meet together ſome Leagues above the Mouth of it. And in all probability, ſeeing it was by this River that the *Toupinambous* came down into this Country, one may venture to affirm, that there is no ſhorter and ſurer way to come at the Province of *Potoſi*, than by the way of this River. There are many Nations inhabiting the ſhores of it; the firſt on the ſide of the Mouth of it are the *Zurinas*, and the *Cayanas*, and above them are the *Urarchaus*, the *Anamaris*, the *Guarinumas*, the *Curanaris*, the *Pepunacas*, and the *Abacaris*. From the Mouth of this River as you go down the *Amazone* you meet with the *Zapucayas*, and the *Wbaringas*, who are excellent Workmen in Wood: below them are the *Guaranaquacos*, the *Maraguas*, the *Guimajis*, the *Burais*, the *Punovis*, the *Orequaras*, the *Aperas*, and other Nations, of whoſe Names I can give no certain account.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Of the Iſland of the Toupinambous, *who came out of* Brazil *when it was conquer'd by the Portuguez, and made themſelves Maſters of this Iſland.*

TWenty eight Leagues below the River *Cayari*, as we continued our Courſe on the *Amazone* on the South-ſide, we arriv'd at

a great Island 60 Leagues in breadth, and consequently above 200 Leagues in compass. This whole Island is peopled with the valiant *Toupinambous*, who when *Brazil* was conquer'd, voluntarily exil'd themselves from their Country, choosing rather to quit all the Province of *Fernambuco* than to lose their Liberty, and to submit themselves to the severe Government of the Portuguez: They left above 84 great Villages where they had planted themselves, and came away so universally, that there was not one living Soul left in all their Houses. They took their way on the left-hand of those great Mountains call'd *Cordeliers*, which begin at the Strait of *Magellan*, and cross through all Southern *America*, from North to South. They pass'd all the Rivulets and Rivers that descend from those Mountains to discharge themselves into the Ocean. Some of 'em came as far as *Peru*, and dwelt with the Spaniards towards the Source of the River *Cayari*: they continued with 'em some time; but a Spaniard having caus'd one of 'em to be whipp'd for killing a Cow, they could not put up this Injury, but resolv'd all to be gone; and making use of the Advantage of the River, they all embark'd in their Canoos and went down it as far as this great Island, where they now dwell. They speak the general Language of *Brazil*, which extends

through

through all the Country that the Portuguez have conquer'd as far as *Maragnon* and *Para:* They told us, that when their Fathers left *Brazil,* not knowing how to get Sustenance all together in the Desarts through which they were to pass, they were constrain'd during a March of above 900 Leagues to separate by reason of their multitude, so that some went one way, and some another; and by this means all the Mountains of *Peru* call'd the *Cordeliers* are peopled with the *Toupinambous.* This is a very brave and valiant Nation of Indians, as they made themselves appear to be to the People whom they found in this Island, where they are at present estaftlish'd. For in all appearance these *Toupinambous* were very few in comparison of the Inhabitants of this Island when they arriv'd there, yet 'tis certain they so often beat, and so entirely subdued all those they fought with, that after they had destroy'd whole Nations, they forc'd the rest to leave their Native Country in fear, and to go and plant themselves in very distant Regions. These Warlike Savages use Bows and Arrows with great dexterity, and have so noble a Courage, and Greatness of Mind, that in these Qualities they seem not to come behind the most accomplish'd Nations in *Europe.* But tho almost all of 'em are but the Children or Grandchildren of those that came from *Brazil* into

this

this Island, yet it is to be observ'd that they begin to degenerate from their Ancestors, by the Alliances they contract with those of this Country, and by their accustoming themselves to the manner of living us'd by the original Inhabitants. They all receiv'd us with Demonstrations of extraordinary Joy; and let us know, that they thought to resolve in a little time to enter into a Treaty with us, and to put themselves in the number of the Allies and Friends of the People of *Para*. This Declaration of theirs pleas'd me very much, and made me hope that no small Advantages would accrue to our Nation by it: For if these valiant People once become of our Party, it must needs be an easy matter for us to bring all the other Nations of the River of *Amazons* to reasonable Terms, since there is none of 'em but tremble at the very Name of the *Toupinambous*.

CHAP. LXIX.

Of the Ingenuity of the Toupinambous; *of their Language; and the Account we received of the Salt-Pits in* Peru.

THese *Toupinambous* are a very ingenious and intelligent People; and having no need of Interpreters to treat with them, because

becauſe (as I have ſaid) they ſpeak the general Language of *Brazil*, which many of our Portuguez, that have been born and bred there, ſpeak as well as they, we had the Advantage of a very particular Account of divers things, which I am going to relate, and which may be believed on their Report, becauſe they are a People that have rov'd abroad, and ſubjected all the neighbouring Countries to their Power. They told us, that on the South-ſide near their Iſland there are two Nations among others upon the Continent that are very remarkable; one of 'em are Dwarfs as ſmall as little Children, and are called *Guayazis*, the other is a Race of People that come into the World with their Feet turn'd behind 'em, ſo that thoſe that are unacquainted with their monſtrous Shape, and ſhould follow their Track, would run from 'em inſtead of overtaking 'em; they are called *Matayus*, and are tributary to the *Toupinambous*, whom they are obliged to furniſh with Hatchets made of Stone to fell great Trees with, when they have a mind to clear a Piece of Ground; for they frame theſe Hatchets very neatly, and 'tis their whole buſineſs to make of 'em. They told us moreover, that on the other ſide of the River, that is Northward, there are ſeven Provinces adjoining one to another, which are very populous; but becauſe they are a Peo-

ple

ple but of mean Courage and Strength, and only feed upon Fruits and some small wild Animals, without ever fighting one with another when they are angry, or ever taking up Arms to defend themselves from other Nations, they are of no account in the Country. They further told us, that themselves had been a long time at Peace with another Nation, whose Confines extend to those we have just spoken of, and had a regular Trade with 'em for all Commodities, wherewith either Countrey abounded; and that the principal thing they had from this People was Salt, for which they gave 'em other things in exchange; and that this Salt came from a Place not far distant from 'em. If this be true, these Salt-pits would be of great advantage to the Spaniards, and would serve 'em not only for those parts of the Countrey that are conquer'd, but also for the more commodious establishing of Colonies on the Banks of this great River. But if there should be nothing in this Story on this side, it is not to be doubted but Salt is to be found in great abundance along those Rivers that come down on the side of *Peru*; because in the Year 1631, when I was in the City of *Lima*, two Men went from thence at two different times to seek some, and came back with as much as they could carry: they told us they came to a certain Place, where they

went

went on one of the Rivers (in all appearance one of those lesser Rivers that form that great one, which falls into the *Amazone*) and arrived at a Mountain all of Salt, of which the Inhabitants made great advantage, being become very rich by the Traffick they had in exchange for it from those Indians that came a great way to buy it; not that it is any strange thing in *Peru*, and in all the Mountains, to see Rocks of Salt-stones, the Salt of which is very good; for no other is made use of in all that Countrey: 'Tis got out of the Rock with Iron Instruments in great pieces, each of which weigh 5 or 6 * *Arobas*. This Province of the *Toupinambous* is sixty six Leagues in length, and ends with a great Town situated at the Latitude of 3 Degrees, as is also the first Town of the Indian *Aguas*, of which we have spoken before.

* The *Aroba* is a Weight of 25 Pounds, as the *Quintal* is of a 100 Pounds.

CHAP. LXX.

Of the Amazons, *an Account of their Manners and Customs.*

THese *Toupinambous* likewise confirm'd the Report which is spread throughout this great River of the Renown'd *Amazons*, from whence it borrows its true Name,

by which it has been known from the very first Discovery of it to this day, not only by those who have navigated it, but also by all Cosmographers who have given any good account of it. It would be very strange if the Name of *Amazone* should have been impos'd on this River without any reasonable Ground; and that tho it well deserves a Name that might render it famous, it should only be known by a fabulous one: This does not seem at all probable that such a River as this, that possesses so many Advantages above all others, should have deriv'd its Glory from a Title that does not belong to it; like what we see in some Men, who when they have not Vertue enough to obtain the Glory they desire by their own Merit, are so mean spirited and disingenuous to deck themselves with the advantageous Qualities of others: But the Proofs that give assurance that there is a Province of *Amazons* on the Banks of this River, are so strong and convincing, that it would be a renouncing of moral Certainty to scruple the giving credit to it. I don't build upon the solemn Examinations made by the Authority of the Soveraign Court of *Quito*, in which many Witnesses have been heard that have been born in those Parts, and liv'd there a long time; and of all things contain'd in their Frontier Countries, one of the principal which is particularly affirm'd

by

by 'em is, that one of thoſe Provinces near our River is peopled with a ſort of warlike Women, who live together, and maintain their Government alone, without the Company of Men; that at a certain Seaſon of the Year they ſeek the Society of Men in order to perpetuate their Race; but at all other times live together in their Towns, and imploy themſelves in manuring the Ground, from which with hard Labour they procure all Neceſſaries for the Support and Comfort of Life. Nor will I inſiſt on other Informations that have been made in the new Kingdom of *Granada*, at the Royal Seat of the City of *Paſto*, where ſeveral Indians were examined, and particularly one Indian Woman, who affirm'd that ſhe had been in the very Countrey which theſe valiant Women inhabit, and whoſe Account was in every reſpect conformable to what had been before aſſerted in the foregoing Relations: but I can't conceal what I have heard with my own Ears, and the Truth of which I have been enquiring after from my firſt embarking on the *Amazone*; and I muſt ſay I have been inform'd at all the Indian Towns where I have been, that there are ſuch Women in the Countrey as I have above deſcribed; and every one that gave me an account of 'em did it by Characters ſo exactly agreeing with the reſt, that if there be no-

thing in it, it must needs be said that the greatest Lie in the World passes throughout all *America* for one of the most certain Historical Truths. However we had the clearest Information of the Province where these Women dwell, of their singular Customs, of the Indians that correspond with them, of the Ways into their Country, and of those Indians with whom they converse to prevent the Extinction of their Race in the last Village, which makes the Frontier Town between them and the *Toupinambous*.

CHAP. LXXI.

The best Account of the Amazons *of* America.

THirty six Leagues below this utmost Village of the *Toupinambous*, as you go down our Great River, you meet with another on the North-side, which comes from the very Province of the *Amazons*, and is known among the People of the Country by the Name of *Cunuris*. This River bears the Name of those Indians that dwell nearest to the Mouth of it: Above these first People higher up the River *Cunuris* you meet with other Indians call'd *Apotos*, that speak the general Language of *Brazil*; higher still you find the *Tagaris*, and lastly the *Guacaras*, who are the People that have

the Privilege to converſe with theſe valiant Women, and enjoy their Favours. They dwell upon huge Mountains, that are prodigiouſly high, among which there is one that lifts its Head a great Height above all the reſt, which is ſo buffered with Winds, that it is quite barren, and looks very bare; the Name of it is *Tacamiaba*. Theſe Women (as has been ſaid) are very couragious, and have always maintain'd themſelves alone without the help and aſſiſtance of Men; and when their Neighbours come into their Countrey at a time concerted with them, they receive 'em with their Weapons in their Hands, which are Bows and Arrows, and which they exerciſe as if they were going againſt their Enemies; but knowing well that the others don't come to fight, but are their Friends, they lay down their Arms, and all run into the Canoos or other little Veſſels of theſe Indians, and each *Amazone* takes the Hammock (a Cotton Bed they hang up to ſleep in) which ſhe finds next at hand; this ſhe carries home, and hangs up in a Place, where the Owner of it may know it again when he comes; after which ſhe receives him as her Gueſt, and treats him thoſe few days they continue together. Theſe Indians afterward return to their own Dwellings, and never fail to make this Voyage every Year at the appointed time. The

Girls which they bear are brought up by their Mothers, and instructed in the use of Arms, as well as inur'd to Labour, as if they were ambitious to advance the wonted Valour of their Predecessors still to a greater Height. As for the Male-Children, 'tis not certain what they do with 'em: I saw an Indian who told me, that when he was a Child he was with his Father at such an Enterview, and assured me, that they gave the Male Children to their Fathers the next time they came after their Birth. But the common Report is, that they kill all their Males as soon as they are born: and this is generally suppos'd to be the truest Account. Time will discover the Truth of this Matter. 'Tis certain they have Treasures in their Country, enough to enrich the whole World: The Mouth of this River, upon the Banks of which the *Amazons* dwell, is at the Latitude of two Degrees and a half.

CHAP. LXXII.

Of the River Vexamina, *and the Strait of the* Amazone, *where it is but a quarter of a League in breadth.*

AFter having cross'd the Mouth of the true River of *Amazons*, we came down 24 Leagues more upon our great River

ver, and on the ſame North-ſide found another ſmall River call'd *Vexamina*, which enters into the *Amazone* juſt at the place wher, this great and ſpacious River grows narrow and is ſo ſhut up by the Land, that it contracts it ſelf into the ſpace of a little more than a quarter of a League. The Situation is extremely favourable for the building of two Forts on the two Banks of our incomparable River, which would not only obſtruct the Paſſage of an Enemy that ſhould come up this River from the Sea, but would alſo ſerve for Cuſtom-houſes for the Entry of every thing that ſhould be carried down from *Peru* this way, if this River ſhould ever be inhabited and ſtock'd with the People of our Nation. Tho this Strait is at 360 Leagues diſtance from the Sea, yet the flowing and ebbing of Tides are perceiv'd here; for the River is ſeen to increaſe and diminiſh every day, altho not ſo ſenſibly as ſome Leagues below.

CHAP. LXXIII.

The River of the Tapajotos; *their Courage, their poison'd Arrows, and the manner of their treating the Portuguez Fleet.*

FOUR Leagues below this Strait, on the South-side, is the Mouth of the great and noble River of the *Tapajotos*, which borrows its Name from that of the Inhabitants of the Province which it waters. This Country is well stock'd with Indians; the Land of it is very good, and abounds with all sorts of Provision: These *Tapajotos* are a couragious People, and are dreaded by all the Nations that dwell near 'em, because they invenom their Arrows with so subtile a Poison, that they kill those they wound, there being no Remedy found powerful enough to resist their Venom. This was the only Reason why the Portuguez themselves were so long their Neighbours without having any Commerce or Alliance with them, tho they were very desirous of obtaining their Friendship; but when they would have obliged 'em to quit their Country, and to come and inhabit the Places which the Portuguez had conquer'd, the *Tapajotos* would never give their Consent to it, because nothing in the World touches 'em more sensibly, than to talk to

'em

'em of leaving their native Country. Not but that they received our Men very kindly, and with a great deal of Joy, when they landed in their Country: We had large Experience of their Kindneſs when we lodged at one of their great Towns, which contain'd above 500 Families, where for a whole day they were continually coming to viſit us, bringing us Hens, Ducks, Fiſh, Meal, Fruits, and all other things we wanted, with ſo much Freedom and Confidence in us, that the Women and Children did not care to go out of our ſight: Nay they frankly told us, that if the Portuguez would let them alone to enjoy their own Houſes, they ſhould come if they pleas'd, with all their Hearts, to dwell amongſt 'em; and that they would receive 'em, and ſerve 'em as their beſt Friends as long as they liv'd.

CHAP. LXXIV.

The ill Treatment theſe People receiv'd from the Portuguez at this time.

ALL the Civilities of the *Tapajotos* were not ſufficient to touch the Minds of People that mind nothing but Self-intereſt, and the Gratification of their covetous Humour, ſuch as thoſe that go to conquer theſe Countries, propoſing nothing to themſelves

in

in so long and difficult an Enterprize, but to get a great number of Slaves to sell, or truck for other Goods; who therefore had scarce Patience to hear the Proposals of these poor People, much less so much Justice as to treat 'em with Civility and Reason; but having got a Notion that these People had abundance of Slaves to wait on 'em, began to treat 'em as Rebels, to commit great Outrages upon 'em, and to menace 'em with a cruel War. All things were in this posture when we arrived at the Fort of the Portuguez call'd *Destierro*, that is [*the Fort of Banishment*] where their Troops were coming together to put in execution this barbarous Design. I not being able wholly to hinder it, however endeavour'd by the best Methods I could take, at least to suspend the execution of it for a little time, till I could give the Governour of *Para* advice of it. He that was to command in this Expedition was *Benoise Maziel*, the Governour of *Para*'s Son, who was constituted in the Office of Serjeant Major of the State. He gave me his Word that he would not advance to put his Enterprize in execution till he had received fresh Orders from his Father. But I had scarce left him before he embark'd as many Souldiers as he could in a Brigantine arm'd with Pieces of Canon, and in other less Vessels, with which he came suddenly upon 'em to surprize 'em.

These

Theſe poor People immediately accepted Peace, with a thouſand Teſtimonies of their good Affection to the Portuguez; and when they had ſubmitted their Perſons to their pleaſure, *Maziel* commanded 'em to bring him all the poiſon'd Arrows they had, which was what they moſt fear'd: Theſe poor Wretches preſently obey'd, and they were no ſooner diſarm'd but the Portuguez made 'em all come together, and inclos'd 'em like Sheep in a Fold, ſecuring 'em with a ſtrong Guard; and immediately let looſe a great many Indians of their own Company, whom they brought with 'em, who for doing of Miſchief are like ſo many unchain'd Devils; and theſe in a very little time ſack'd this whole Town, ſo that they ſpoil'd and broke every thing in it; they ſeiz'd all the Daughters and Wives of theſe miſerable Creatures, and committed ſuch abominable Violences before their Eyes, that one of the Company that gave me an account of this Action, proteſted to me, that he had rather never have any Slaves, than to procure 'em at this rate; and that he would ſooner leave all thoſe he had in poſſeſſion, than ſee ſuch Cruelties committed again.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXV.

That such kind of Treatment makes these People hate the Europeans, and that they have as much Subtlety as Courage to defend themselves.

THE Inhumanity of the Portuguez did not stop here; for they having no other design than that of procuring Slaves, were not satisfied in having the Masters in possession: therefore they endeavour'd to affright these poor Indians, whom they kept under Guard, with terrible Menaces, and made 'em tremble at the thoughts of the new Cruelties they said they would exercise on 'em, if they would not give 'em Slaves; and on the other hand promis'd them, that if they would, they should not only have their full Liberty, but they would consider 'em as their best Friends; and besides, would give 'em as many Iron Tools and Cotton Clothes in exchange for 'em, as should fully satisfy 'em. What could these poor Creatures do more than abandon themselves to the Discretion of their Enemies? They saw they were in their hands, depriv'd of their Arms, their Houses plunder'd, their Wives and Daughters ravish'd. They therefore offer'd to procure 'em a thousand Slaves, and sent some of their

their Company to get 'em together; but these poor Wretches were fled away to secure themselves while the Town was pillaging; therefore they could not possibly get above two hundred: These they deliver'd to the Portuguez, and promising to procure all the rest for which they had engag'd, were set at liberty. In the Condition these poor Creatures were, they would have given their very Children for Slaves, to come to a Composition with their Enemies, as they have frequently done. The Portuguez put all these Slaves in a Vessel, and sent 'em to *Maragnon* and *Para*. This I assert as a thing I saw with my own Eyes: This Prey was very grateful to the *Portuguez*; and their Success in this Expedition so encouraged 'em, and excited their Avarice, that they soon made preparation to go and seek a greater Booty of this kind in another Province more remote upon this great River. 'Tis not to be doubted but they exercis'd still greater Cruelties, because in these Expeditions there go very few that have any Honour or Conscience, who might be capable of assisting him that commands, to restrain the Souldiers Barbarities. These things must needs enrage all the Inhabitants of this River against the Name of the Portuguez. And I doubt not that when an Attempt shall be made to pacify the Commotions, and allay the Hatred these Violences

have

have caus'd among those People, it will be found a matter of that great difficulty that 'twill scarce ever be accomplish'd; whereas in the State we left these People upon the River when we pass'd by their Countries, nothing could have been more easy than to have made a General Peace with them. These are the Conquests of *Brazil* so much talk'd of, and this is the Traffick the Souldiers live upon: and let me add, this is the true and just Cause for which God punishes these miserable Souldiers to that degree, that they are perpetually in War and Trouble, and have scarce Bread to eat. And I believe, if it were not that God in some sort makes use of 'em to accomplish his Designs upon the Indians, and that they are continually engag'd in War against the Dutch, and have already obtain'd several Victories over those * Hereticks; if it were not, I say, for these things, I believe our

* *Note*, That this Discovery was made at a time when the Portuguez were continually driving the Dutch from one Garison or another in *Brazil*, of which they had possess'd themselves not long before; and the Conquest the Dutch made of this Country was the occasion of the Establishment of the *West-India* Company in *Holland*, as well for the carrying on of Trade in this part of *America* which the Portuguez possess'd, as for the compleating of the Conquest of it. But 'tis now above 30 Years since they have had any thing beyond the Line. On this side of the Line they yet possess *Surinam* on the Continent, and the Island of *Corassol*, or *Curazao*; and they have still a great many strong Places on the Western Coast of *Africa*, and several Factories in divers places on that Coast.

our Lord *Jesus Christ* would have long since extirpated such cruel and abominable Conquerors. But to return to the *Tapajotos*, and the famous River upon the Banks of which they dwell; I say, the bottom of this River is very good, so that a great English Vessel some Years ago went a considerable way up it, with a design to make Plantations in this Province, and to settle the Trade of Tobacco with the People of the Country, to which end they offer'd 'em very advantagious Terms: but the *Tapajotos* would accept of none, but surpriz'd the English unawares, and kill'd all they could come at after they had seiz'd their Arms, which they keep to this day. Thus they made the rest leave the Country in more haste than they come to it; for they escap'd in their Vessel, and by setting Sail with all speed avoided such another Rencounter, which would have destroy'd 'em all.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of the River Curupatuba, *and the Account we receiv'd of Mountains of Gold, Silver, Azure, and precious Stones, among the Inhabitants of this River.*

ABout forty Leagues below the Mouth of the River of the *Tapajotos* we met with the River *Curupatuba*, which comes down on the North-side of the *Amazone*, and gives its Name to the first Indian Town that is at Peace with the Portuguez, and under the Protection of their King. This River is not very big, but very wealthy, if the Natives are to be believ'd, who assure us, that at the end of six days Voyage up the Stream of it, there is a little Rivulet, in the Sand and Banks of which there is a great quantity of Gold found below the place where it washes the foot of an indifferently large Mountain called *Yuquaratinci*. The Indians moreover told us, that near this River there is another place call'd *Picari*, from whence they have often taken a sort of Metal harder than Gold, but very white (without doubt they mean Silver) with which they were wont formerly to make Hatchets and

and Knives; but finding the Tools made of this Metal were apt to have their Edg turn'd when any Stress was put to 'em, they did not make any account of 'em. They further gave us an account, That near the Strait I have spoken of, there are two Hills, one of which by the Signs they gave of it, is in all probability a Hill of *Azure*; and it seems the other, which they call *Penagara*, when the Sun shines, or when the Nights are clear and bright, glitters and sparkles as if it were full of rich Diamonds. They assur'd us that horrible Noises were heard in it from time to time, which is a certain sign that this Mountain contains Stones of a great Value in its Entrails.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of the River Ginipape, *which has Treasures of Gold in its Banks, and is famous for a good Soil for Tobacco, and Sugar-Canes.*

THE River *Ginipape* which comes down on the North-side, and enters into the *Amazone* 60 Leagues below the Villages of *Curupatuba*, promises as great Treasures and as rich Mountains as those of which we have

just now spoken. The Indians assure us of so much Gold along the Banks of it, that if it be according to their Relation, this one River possesses more Riches than are in all *Peru*. The Lands this River waters are of the Government of *Maragnon*, which is in the hands of *Benedito Maziel*: And without counting the great Extent of this Country, which alone is larger than all *Spain* join'd together, and that it contains several Mines of which we have very certain knowledg; I shall only say that generally the Ground of it is of the best kind for the Production of all sorts of Grain and Fruit, and what may turn to the Account of those that inhabit it, that is to be found in all the vast Extent of the great River of *Amazons*. This Country is situate on the North-side, and comprehends several great Provinces of Savages. But that which is yet more considerable is, that in this Country are those Fields so famous for the Production of prodigious quantities of *Tucui*. Our Enemies the Dutch have given a Reputation to these Lands, and have often found by Experience, not only the Goodness and Fertility of the Soil, but also the vast Profits with which this alone is capable of inriching its Inhabitants: Therefore they could never forget this sweet place, but have made Plantations there several times, tho to their Damage

mage and Sorrow, becauſe they have been always forc'd out of 'em by the Portuguez. Therefore 'tis worth Conſideration, that this Place is very good to make great Plantations of Tobacco, and that there's no part of all the Countries that have been diſcover'd that is better for the planting of Canes, and for making of Sugar. This Soil returns all the Cultivation that is beſtow'd upon it with Uſury, and produces all ſorts of Proviſion in extraordinary plenty: There are very fine pieces of Paſture-ground, which in their vaſt Extent would feed an infinite number of all ſorts of Cattle. Six Leagues above the place where this River empties it ſelf into the *Amazone*, the Portuguez had a Fort which they call'd *Del Doſtierro*, that is [*The Fort of Baniſhment*] kept only by thirty Souldiers, and ſome pieces of Artillery, which was of more uſe to keep the Indians that are reduc'd under the Power of the Portuguez, in Fear and Subjection, and to maintain the Authority of the Governor, than to ſecure the River and obſtruct the Paſſage of an Enemy. This Fort has been ſince demoliſh'd by *Benedito Maziel* with the Conſent of the Governor of *Curupa*, which is thirty Leagues lower down the River: But it is to be remark'd, that it was ſituate in a place of ſome Conſideration, ſeeing

their Enemies Vessels were oblig'd to pay Custom for their Passage that way.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Of the River Paranaiba.

TEN Leagues below the River *Ginipape* on the South-side is a fine, large and noble River that comes to render Homage to the *Amazone*, into which it discharges it self by a Mouth two Leagues wide. The People of the Country call it *Paranaiba*; there are upon the Banks of it some Villages of Indians that are at Peace with the Portuguez, and that have settled themselves upon the Mouth of this River, in Obedience to the Orders of the Governor of this Province. There are many other Nations further up in the Country, but we could not have any satisfactory Account of 'em any more than of divers other things upon this great River.

CHAP. LXXIX.

A farther Account of the River of Amazons: *Of the multitude of Islands near the Mouth of it, inhabited by an infinite Number of People of different Nations.*

TWO Leagues below the River *Ginipape*, of which I have given some account in the 77*th* Chapter, our River of *Amazons* begins to divide it self into divers great Arms, which form that great Number of Islands that seem to float upon its Waters, till it enters into the Sea. These Islands are inhabited by Nations that differ one from another, both in their Languages and Customs. Not but that most of 'em understand the Language of *Brazil* very well, which is the general Tongue in those Parts. The Number of these Islands is so great, and the People that dwell in 'em so different, that 'tis not possible for me to give a particular Account of what is observable amongst 'em, without composing another Volume. However I'll name some of the most considerable and best known amongst 'em, as the *Tapuyas*, and

and the valiant *Pacaxas*, which last dwell on the side of a River (the Name of which they bear) that enters into the *Amazone* eighty Leagues above the River *Paranaiba*, and upon the Bank of this last River too. These Islands are so well peopled, that there's no end of the number of the Inhabitants of 'em, nor indeed of their Villages; insomuch that some of the Portuguez assur'd me, they had seen no Countries better stock'd with People through the whole Extent of the *Amazone*.

CHAP. LXXX.

Of the Town of Commuta.

FOrty Leagues below the *Pacaxas* lies the Town of *Commuta*, which formerly was much noted not only for the multitude of its Inhabitants, but likewise because it us'd to be the place of rendezvouz, where the Indians assembled their Armies when they were about to make any Incursions upon their Enemies: But since *Brazil* has been conquer'd, it is almost uninhabited, the People being retir'd into other

other Parts; ſo that Proviſion is ſcarce there, only for lack of a little Care and Pains to manure the Ground, which ſtill retains its former Fruitfulneſs; and that's all that remains there, unleſs it be a ſmall number of the Natives: Tho 'tis the moſt lovely Situation to dwell in, and has the moſt agreeable Proſpect in the World, ſo that it would continually furniſh thoſe that ſhould ſettle in it with all the Conveniences and Pleaſures of Life.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Of the River of the Tocantins, *and of a French Man that ſail'd into this Country to fetch the Sand of it.*

BEhind the Town of *Commuta* paſſes the River of the *Tocantins*, to throw it ſelf into the *Amazone*, and has the Reputation in this Country of being very rich, and that not without good reaſon in all appearance: yet the Worth of it has not been yet known by any, but only by one French Man, who was wont to come aſhore upon the Banks of it every Year, and return'd with his Veſſels loaded only with the Earth, out of

of which, by refining, he got a quantity of Gold. 'Tis said he inrich'd himself with this Trade, without ever daring to let the Natives know the Value of the Earth he carried away, for fear they should become his Enemies, when they came to know what Riches were in their Sands, and so should take up Arms against him to hinder him from transporting this Commodity as he was wont to do. Some Portuguez Souldiers going from *Phernambuc* some Years ago, with a Priest in their Company, past over all the *Cordelier* Mountains, and arriv'd at the Source of the River of the *Tocantins*, with a design to make some new Discovery, and to seek for some Golden Mountains; and having a mind to know this River, and to go down quite to its Mouth, were so unhappy as to fall into the hands of the *Tocantins*, who kill'd 'em every one. And 'tis not long since the Chalice was found in the hands of these Indians, with which the good Priest celebrated Mass during his Travels.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXII.

Of the Fort of Para *which is in the hands of the* Portugeze, *and of the Island* du Soleil, *or* of the Sun, *and the Commodiousness of it for Plantations.*

THE Great Fort of *Para* is built Thirty Leagues below *Commuta*, it belongs to the *Portugeze*, and is under the command of a Governor, who has the oversight of all other Officers of Garrisons belonging to this Government; he has for his Garrison ordinarily Three Companies of Foot, under the Command of as many Captains, who are oblig'd to be always ready at hand for the preservation and defence of this Fort; but the Officers as well as the Governor of the Place, are under the Jurisdiction of the Governor of *Maragnon*, and are absolutely to obey his Orders. The Government of *Maragnon* is at above 130 Leagues distance from *Para* down along the River, and then up towards *Brezil*, which occasions great inconveniencies in the Conduct of Affairs in relation to the Government of *Para*. And if we should ever be so hap-

py as to plant this River with our People, it will be necessary to make the Governor of *Para* Independant, and Absolute, as the Person who possesses the Keys of the whole Country. Not that the place where the Fort of *Para* is now Situated, is the best that can be chosen in the Opinion of many Persons of good Judgment; but if this Discovery be further Improv'd and Advanc'd; it will be an easie matter to change it; and I don't find any place more proper for it than the Island *du Soleil* which is Fourteen Leagues below the Mouth of the River: This is doubtless the place to be absolutely fix'd on, not only because it affords abundance of Advantages for the Accomodation of Life, the Ground being extraordinarily Fertile, and capable of maintaining as many People as one can desire to settle there; but also for the convenient harbouring of Vessels: 'Tis a great Harbour shelter'd from all sorts of bad Winds, in which Ships may ride with great Safety, and when they have a mind to Sail, they need only wait for the full of the Moon, at which time the Sea is higher than ordinary, and they may pass over all the Sands, which renders the entrance of this

this River difficult; which is none of the leaſt Conveniencies. This Iſland is above Ten Leagues in Compaſs; there is very good Water in it, and abundance of both Sea and River-Fiſh, there is an infinite number of Crabs, which are the ordinary Food of the *Indians*, and other poor People; and is now the main ſupport of *Para*; for there is no Iſle all there about, wherein they go more a Hunting for the Subſiſtance of the Gariſon, and Inhabitants of it, than in this.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Of the Mouth of the River of Amazons, *Eighty Leagues in Breadth, joyning to the* North-Cape *on one ſide, and to the Coaſts of* Brezil *on the other.*

TWenty Six Leagues below the Iſland *of the Sun* directly under the Line, this great River of *Amazons* is 84 Leagues wide, bounded on the South-ſide by *Zaparara*, and on the other ſide by the *North-Cape*, and here at laſt diſcharges it ſelf into the Ocean. It may be ſaid to be a Sea of Freſh-Water, mixing it ſelf with the Salt-Water-Sea. 'Tis the No-

bleſt and Largeſt River in the whole known World. This is the River otherwiſe call'd *Oreillane*, and by ſome *Maragnon*, ſo often deſir'd, and ſo much ſought after, and ſo often miſs'd by the *Spaniards* of *Peru*; and here at Length it flows into the Sea, after it has water'd a Country of 1276 Leagues in Length, after it has furniſhed a multitude of Nations with its Fruitfulneſs and Plenty; and in a word after it has divided *America* into Two Parts, almoſt in the wideſt Place of it; and furniſh'd the Natives with a great Channel into which the Beſt, the Richeſt and moſt Pleaſant Rivers, that come down from all the Mountains and Coaſts of the New World diſcharge their Waters. And 'tis farther remarkable, that againſt the Mouth of it, for above 30 Leagues at Sea, you may take up Freſh-Water during the Ebb of the Tide, which is an extraordinary refreſhment to thoſe Ships eſpecially that, in coming from *Europe*, have Sail'd 2000 Leagues before they Arrive here.

Thus in ſhort I have given a Relation of an ample Diſcovery of this great River. Which tho' it poſſeſſes ſo great Treaſures, yet excludes no Nation in the World from 'em, but on the contrary, in-

invites all ſorts of People to reap the Profits of the Riches with which it ſo abounds. It offers to the Poor a plentiful Maintenance, to the Labourer the Liberal Recompence of his Toil; to the Merchant a Profitable Trade; to the Souldier an Occaſion of Signalizing himſelf; to the Rich an Improvement of their Wealth; to Gentlemen Honorable Employments; to Noblemen Large Provinces; and to Kings themſelves Empires, and a New World. But thoſe who of all others are call'd upon to promote ſuch new Conqueſts, and ought to be moſt heartily concern'd in 'em, are ſuch as with the greateſt Affection, ſeek the Advancement of the Glory of God, and are Zealouſly bent to deſign the Salvation of the Souls of an Innumerable Multitude of Idolatrous and Heatheniſh *Indians*, who want the Help and Light the Faithful Miniſters of the Goſpel ſhould furniſh them withal, to diſpel the ſhadows of Sin and Death, with which thoſe poor Wretches have been ſo long benighted. And let none Excuſe themſelves from an Attempt of this kind: Here's Work enough to employ every one of us, and how great a Number ſoever of Labourers ſhould devote themſelves

to it, there will still be more wanting for so great a Harvest. This New Vine-yard will still want more hands to Cultivate and Dress it, how able and how fervent soever they should prove, who shall be engag'd in this Service, But it is rather to be wish'd than expected, that we shall ever see this New World Subjected to the Keys of the Church of *Rome*. I hope all the Illustrious Catholick Princes of *Christendom*, (to whom may it please the Almighty to grant many and happy Years,) will each of 'em be inspir'd from Heaven with Zeal for so Holy an Enteprize as the Conquest of Souls; some by their wonted Liberalities, for the Maintenance and Subsistence of Priests and Ministers of the Gospel, and others by their care to provide and convey Clergymen into those Countries: And all of 'em have reason to esteem it a great happiness for them that in the Age wnerein they live, this difficult and troublesom way should be open'd, to bring more Nations, and those more populous at once into the Bosom of the Church, than all the rest that have been hitherto discover'd in the whole New World.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXIV.

A Computation of the Longitudes, Latitudes, and Distances of Places upon this Great River.

FROM the Mouth of *Napo*, which is on the South of the *Amazone*, to *Anete*, are Forty seven Leagues. *Anete* is under the Line, on the South-side of this great River.

From *Anete* to the *Aguarico*, Eighteen Leagues. The Mouth of this River, is on the North-side of the *Amazone* and under the Line also.

From the *Aguarico* to the *Chevelus* Twenty Leagues. The Mouth of this River is also on the North of the *Amazone*, and declines a little from the Line towards the South.

From the *Chevelus* to the *Curaray*, Forty Leagues. The Mouth of this River is on the South of the *Amazone*, in the Second Degree of Southern Latitude.

From the *Curaray* to the *Maragnon*, Eighty Leagues. The Mouth of this River is on the South of the *Amazone*, having Four Degrees of Southern Latitude,

and Three Hundred and Seven Degrees and Fifty Minutes of Longitude.

From the *Maragnon* to the beginning of the Province of the *Omaquas*, Sixty Leagues. All this Province consists in great Islands.

From the beginning of this Province to a certain great Habitation of the same, One Hundred and Nineteen Leagues. This is an Isle, on the South-side of the Channel of the *Amazone*, having three Degrees of Southern Latitude, and Three hundred and twelve Degrees, and Fifty five Minutes of Longitude.

From this Habitation to the *Putomayo*, Seventeen Leagues. The Mouth of this River is on the North-side of the great *Amazone*.

From the *Putomayo* to the *Yetau*, Fifty Leagues. The Mouth of this River is on the South-side of the *Amazone*, and hath Three Degrees Thirty Minutes of Southern Latitude.

From the *Yetau* to the end of the Province of the *Omaquas*, Fourteen Leagues. In this place there is a great and puissant Habitation in an Isle.

From the end of this Province to the *Cuzco*, Twenty five Leagues. The Mouth of this River is on the South-side of the

the *Amazone* having Five Degrees of Southern Latitude, and Three Hundred Fifteen Degrees, and Fifty Minutes of Longitude.

From the *Cuzco* to the *Village of Gold*, Twenty eight leagues. This place is on the South-bank of the Channel of the great *Amazone*.

From the *Village of Gold* to the *Yupura*, Fourteen Leagues. The Mouth of this River is on the North-ſide of the *Amazone*, and hath Three Degrees of Southern Latitude.

From the *Yupura* to the *Tapi*, Four Leagues. The Mouth of this River is on the South-ſide of the *Amazone*.

From the *Tapi* to the *Catua*, Twenty five Leagues. The Mouth of this River is on the South-ſide of *Amazone*, and towards the *Green Lake*, which is formed by the great *Amazone*.

From the *Catua* and the *Green Lake* to the Firſt Mouth of the *Araganatuba*, Six Leagues. This is on the North-ſide of the *Amazone*.

From the Firſt Mouth to the Second of the *Araganatuba*, Sixteen Leagues, on the North-ſide of the *Amazone*.

From

From the Second Mouth of the *Araganatuba* to the end of the Province of *Curusiraris*, Twenty two Leagues. All this Province is on the South of the great River.

From the end of *Curusiraris* to the beginning of the Province of *Yoriman*, Two Leagues, on the South-side of the *Amazone*.

From the beginning of *Yoriman* to a great and very long Habitation, Twenty three Leagues, on the South of the River to Four Degrees of that Latitude, and Three hundred nineteen Degrees, and Thirty Minutes of Longitude.

From this long Habitation to the Isle *Yoriman*, Thirty two Leagues. On the South-bank side of the *Amazone*.

From this Isle to the end of the Province of *Yoriman*, Ten Leagues; on the South-side of the *Amazone*.

From the end of *Yoriman* to the *Cuchuguara* Two Leagues. The Mouth of this River is also on the South of the *Amazone*.

From the *Cuchuguara* to the *Basurura* Thirty two Leagues. The Mouth of this River is on the North-side of the *Amazone*, and hath Four Degrees, Thirty Minutes, of Southern Latitude.

From

From the *Basurura* to the *Rio Negro*, or *Black River*, Thirty Leagues. The Mouth of this River is also on the North-side of the *Amazone*, having Four Degrees of Southern Latitude, and Three Hundred Twenty Two Degrees, and Twenty Minutes of Longitude.

From *Rio-Negro* unto the *Modera* are Four Leagues; the Mouth of this River being on the South of the *Amazone*.

From the *Modera* to the beginning of the Isle *Topinambas* Twenty Eight Leagues. This great Isle is in the River of the *Amazons*, towards the South-side.

From the beginning to the end of this Isle, Sixty two Leagues. In this place is a Great and Puissant Habitation of the *Topinambi* having Three Degrees of Southern Latitude, and Three Hundred twenty seven Degrees, Thirty Minutes of Longitude.

From the end of *Topinambas* to the *Cunuris*, Thirty Leagues; the Mouth of which River is to the North of the *Amozone*.

From

From the *Cunuris* to the *Bosphore* of the *Amazone*, Twenty four Leagues. This Strait hath Two Degrees and Forty Minutes of Southern Latitude; and Three hundred and twenty eight Degrees, and Fifty Minutes in Longitude.

From the *Bosphore* to the *Tapajosos*, Forty Leagues; the Mouth of which River is on the South-side of the great *Amazone*.

From the *Tapajosos* to the *Curupatuba*, Forty Leagues; the Mouth of which River is on the North-side of the great *Amazone*.

From the *Curupatuba* to the Fort of *Destierro*, Fifty four Leagues; which Fort is also on the North-side of the great River.

From the foresaid Fort to the *Ginipape*, Six Leagues; the Mouth of which River is on the North-side also, having Two Degrees of Southern Latitude, and Three hundred thirty one Degrees and Fifty Minutes of Longitude. And about Two Leagues from this *Ginipape* towards the Sea, the great River of *Amazons* begins to open by little and little towards its great Mouth into the Sea.

- From

From the *Ginipape* to the *Paranaiba*, Ten Leagues; the Mouth of which River is on the South-ſide of the *Amazone*.

From the *Paranaiba* to the *Pacaxas*, Forty Leagues; the Mouth of which is alſo on the South of the *Amazone*.

From the *Pacaxas* to *Commuta*, Forty Leagues. This place is alſo on the South-ſide of the *Amazone*.

From *Commuta* to *Para*, Thirty Leagues. This Town is alſo on the South-bank of the great Mouth of the *Amazone*, having one Degree and Thirty Minutes of South Latitude.

From *Para* to the Iſle *du Soleil*, Fourteen Leagues. This Iſle is alſo near to the ſame South-bank. And from *Para* to *Zaparara*, Forty Leagues; which is a Cape on the extremity of the South-bank of the great River, having Thirty five Minutes of South Latitude, and Three hundred thirty ſeven Degrees and ten Minutes of Longitude. So the whole length of this great River of *Amazons*, is One thouſand two hundred ſeventy ſix Leagues.

From the *Ginipape* to *Corupa*, which is on the North-ſide of the Mouth of this River, Thirty Leagues.

From

From *Corupa* to the North Cape, the distance is not well known: This Cape is on the extremity of the North-bank of the great River, having Forty five Minutes of North Latitude, and Three hundred thirty three Degrees, and Fifty Minutes of Longitude.

The End.

AN ACCOUNT OF A VOYAGE UP THE River *de la Plata*, And thence over Land to PERU.

With Obſervations on the Inhabitants, as well *Indians* and *Spaniards*; the Cities, Commerce, Fertility, and Riches of that Part of *America*.

By Monſ. *Acarete du Biſcay*.

LONDON:
Printed for *Samuel Buckley*, at the *Dolphin* over againſt St. *Dunſtans* Church in *Fleetſtreet*. 1698.

A

ACCOUNT

OF A

VOYAGE

UP THE

River de la Plata,

And through Land to

PERU.

With Observations on the Inhabitants, as well Indians and Spaniards; the Cities, Commerce, Fertility, and Riches of that Part of America.

By Mons. Amadée de Frézier.

LONDON:

Printed for Bettesworth and Batley, at the Dolphin over against St. Dunstan's Church in Fleet-street. 1732.

A MAP
of the Provinces
PARAGUAY
and
TUCUMAN
with
the River Plate
London Printed for S. Buckley
THE SOUTH SEA
THE NORTH SEA
PERU
CHILE
CHACO
GUAYRA
PARAGUAY
TUCUMAN
URAGUAY
PARANA
PLATA
PART OF MAGELLANICK LAND
TRAPALANDA
Diaguitas
Juries
Quirandies
Pilches
Costa Deserta
La Plata
Potosi
Chiriguanas
Oropesa
Churumates
Orechones
Zapitalaques
Payaguas
Tobas
Malegui
Guanceas
Mocobis
Aripones
Otkaycurus
Frentones
Tapuyas
Tupis
Tape
Chaguas
Caapi
Ibicuit
Ibituruna
Guananas
Qualachos
Toupini
Caaguas
Los Patos
Tropick of Capricorn
Villa Rica
Incarnation
Conception
Santos
S. Vincent
S. Paulo
Cap of
Brasil
Tajoba
Cuidad Real
Asumption
Corrientes
Buenos Aires
M. Vidis
C. Castillos
Paraguay or R. of Plate
C. S. Antonio
C. d. Arenas Gordas
C. d. S. Andres
B. Anegada
P. d. Tierra
English Miles
48 96 192 288 384 448

A Relation of Monſ. Acarete du Biſcay's *Voyage up the River* de la Plata, *and from thence by Land to* Peru, *and his Obſervations in it.*

THE Inclination I always had to Travelling, made me leave my Father's Houſe very young, but I can truly aver, that I was not ſo much prompted to it out of pure Curioſity to ſee Forreign Countries, as out of hope to acquire Knowledge and improve my Judgment, which for the future might be helpful to me, not only in my private Concerns, but likewiſe render me more ſerviceable to my King and Country, which I declare was the chief aim of my Voyages. I went firſt into *Spain*, where I tarried long enough to learn their Language, particularly at *Cadiz*. The

fancy took me to go to the *West-Indies* possess'd by the *Spaniards*, for I often heard them talk of the Beauty and Fertility of the Country, and the great Riches they draw from thence, but then I was at a loss how to bring it about, because 'tis very difficult for a Stranger, to get into those Parts; but there happen'd a conjuncture which favour'd my Design, and gave me an opportunity to proeeed in it, in the manner following.

In the Yeat 1654, *Oliver Cromwell* at that time Protector of the Commonwealth of *England*, sent Admiral *Blake* with a Squadron of Men of War towards the Coasts of *Algarve* and *Andalousia*, to wait for the *Spanish* Gallions which come yearly from the *Indies*. The *Spaniards* being advertis'd of it, resolv'd to equip a Fleet with all expedition to oppose the *English* and frustrate their design: To this end they set out 28 Men of War and 6 Fireships, under the Command of *Don Paul de Contreras*, whose Vice-Admiral was the *Amirante Castana*, on board whom was I. The Two Fleets came up with each other, near *Cape St. Vincent*, where they staid many Days; but the *English* perceiving they

they were like to make nothing on't, retir'd towards *Lisbon*, and the *Spaniards* ſtood into *Cadiz*, where all the Gallions ſafely arriv'd in the beginning of the Year 1655, except the Vice-Admiral, which was loſt in the Channel of *Bahama* upon the Coaſts of *Florida*. Sometime after this, the *Engliſh* having declar'd War againſt the *Spaniards* more openly, by taking *Jamaica*, the Navigation to the *Weſt-Indies* was a long time interrupted, by their Cruiſers hovering about *Cadiz* and *San Lucar*, where they intercepted ſome Ships coming from the *Indies* richly laden, took one of the biggeſt, burnt Two others, and put the reſt to flight, and afterwards went to the *Canaries*, where they burnt moſt of the Flota that were arriv'd there from *New Spain*, and waited orders from *Madrid*, what courſe to take to eſcape falling into the hands of the *Engliſh*. While theſe things were doing, the *Dutch* who ſought to make their advantage of the Troubles that the *Spaniards* were embroil'd in, ſent ſeveral Ships to the River *de la Plata*, laden with Goods and *Negroes*, which they took in at *Angola* and *Congo*: Theſe Ships being arriv'd in that River, and come up to *Buenos Ayres*, the Inhabi-

bitants of the place who had a long time been depriv'd of the Supplies which they had us'd to receive by the *Spanish* Gallions (who were hinder'd by the *English* from making their conſtant Voyages) and were beſides in want of *Negroes* and other things, wrought ſo far upon the Governor, that for a Preſent which they oblig'd the *Hollanders* to give him, and ſatisfying the Cuſtoms due to the King of *Spain*, they were permitted to Land and Trade there.

Mean time the *Spaniſh* Miniſters (apprehending leſt the Interruption of the Commerce, and the ſcarcity of *European* Commodities in thoſe Parts, might conſtrain the Inhabitants to Traffick with Strangers (which 'tis their Intereſt to prevent as much as they can) thought fit to grant Licences to ſeveral of their private Subjects to Trade to the *Indies* at their own proper riſque. A certain Cavalier took one of them, and fitted out a Ship at *Cadiz*, where I abode at that time; I reſolv'd to go in her, and that the more willingly, becauſe I had formerly had ſome dealings with him. He very friendly conſented to let me go under his Name for his Nephew, that I might conceal my being a Forreigner, which

which if known would have ſtopt my Voyage, becauſe in *Spain* they allow none but Native *Spaniards* to go in their Ships to the *Indies*. We ſet Sail about the latter end of *December* 1657, in a Ship of 450 Tuns, and in 105 Days reach'd the Mouth of the River *de la Plata*, where we met a *French* Frigat, Captain *Foran* Commander, and fought her ſome time, we got clear of her, and continued our Courſe till we came before *Buenos Ayres*, where we found 22 *Dutch* Ships, and among them 2 *Engliſh*, Laden homewards with Bulls-hides, Plate, and *Spaniſh*-wool, which they had receiv'd in exchange for their Commodities; a few days after 3 *Dutch* Ships going out of the Road encounter'd Captain *Foran* and another Frigat, nam'd the *Mareſchale*, Commanded by the Chevalier *de Fontenay*; after a tough diſpute the *Hollanders* boarded and took the *Mareſchale*, put all her Men to the Sword, and the Chevalier among the reſt.

This accident alarum'd thoſe of *Beuenos Ayres*, and made them put themſelves upon their guard, imagining there was a *French* Squadron come into the River to make an attempt upon their Country.

Whereupon they resolv'd to send for aid to Count *Albaeliste*, Viceroy over all the *Spanish* Acquisitions in *America*, and Resident at *Lima* in *Peru*; who caus'd to be Levy'd with much difficulty and some force but 100 Men, which were not sent to them till 8 or 9 Months after, under the Command of *Don Sebastian Comacho.*

But before I proceed further, 'tis fit I deliver my Observations concerning the River *de la Plata*, and the Countries through which it runs. In those Parts 'tis call'd the *Paraguay*, but more vulgarly the Great *Parana*; probably, because the River of *Parana* falls into it above the Town *de las Corrientes*. 'Its Mouth (which lies in the 35th. Degree of *Southern Latitude*, on that side the *Equinoctial Line*) is between *Cape de Castillos* and *Cape de Sant Antonio*, about 80 Leagues distant from each, Tho' it be deep enough every where, yet the commonest Road into it, and most us'd by Sailors is on the North-side, from *Castillos* to *Montvidio*, which is half-way to *Buenos Ayres*, and notwithstanding there is a Channel on the same North-side from *Montvidio* to *Buenos Ayres*, the shallowest place in which is Three Fathom deep,

yet

yet for more ſecurity they croſs over againſt *Monvidio* into the South Channel, becauſe 'tis broader and has Three Fathom and a half Water at leaſt where 'tis ſhalloweſt; all the bottom is muddy till within 2 Leagues of *Buenos Ayres* where lyes a ſand Bank, there they take in Pilots to Steer them to a place call'd the *Poſſo* juſt before the Town, diſtant a Cannon ſhot from Shore, wherein no Veſſels may enter but ſuch as have a Licence from the King of *Spain*, thoſe that have no ſuch permiſſion are oblig'd to Anchor a League Lower. The River is full of Fiſh, but of them there are hardly more than Seven or Eight ſorts good to eat, there are abundance of thoſe Whales call'd *Gibars*, and Sea-dogs who commonly bring forth their young aſhore, and whoſe Skin is fit for ſeveral uſes. I was told that about 5 or 6 Years before I came there, the River was almoſt dry'd up for ſome days, no Water being left but only in the middle Channel, and there ſo little, that they forded it on Horſeback, as one may do moſt of the Rivers that fall into that *de la Plata*, in which there are likewiſe a great many *Otters*, with whoſe Skins the Savages Cloath themſelves.

The Country on the North-ſide of the River *de la Plata* is of great extent, Inhabited by none but Savages, call'd *Charuas*; moſt of the little Iſlands that lie all along the River, and the Shore ſides are cover'd with Woods full of Wild Boars. From *Cape de Caſtillos* up to *Rio Negro*, as well as from the ſame *Cape* to *San Paulo* bordering upon *Braſil*; the Coaſts are uninhabited, tho' the Country, eſpecially along the River ſeems to be very good, having little Rivulets running down from the Hills thro' the Plains. The *Spaniards* ſettled firſt there, but afterwards remov'd to *Buenos Ayres*, becauſe 'twas troubleſom to croſs over the great *Parana* to go to *Peru*.

I went aſhore frequently beyond *Rio Negro*, but never farther than Three quarters of a League into the Land, there are but few Savages to be ſeen, and they have their Habitations a good way up in the Country; thoſe I met with were well made, with long Hair and very little Beard; they wear nothing but a great Skin, made of little ones patch'd together, that hangs down to their heels, and a piece of Leather under their Feet, ty'd with Straps about their Ankles. For Ornament they bind a Fillet of ſome

Stuff

Stuff about their Heads, which comes over the Fore-head, and keeps the Hair back behind. The Women have no other Garment but these Skins, which they gird about their Wastes, and cover their heads with a sort of little Hats made of Rushes of divers Colours.

From *Rio Negro* to *Las Corrientes* and the River of *Parana*, the Country is well stockt with Bulls and Cows, there are likewise a great many Stags, whose Skins they sell for right Buff. The Savages about *Rio Negro* are the only People from the Sea thither, that keep Correspondence with those of *Buenos Ayres*, and the *Casiques*, and *Couracas* their Leaders do Hommage to the Governor of that Place, from whence they are but about 20 Leagues distant. One of the chief *Spanish* Towns on that side is *Las Siete Corrientes*, Situate near the place where the Two Rivers *Paraguay* and *Parana* meet. Upon the *Parana* stand Three or Four Villages pretty far from each other, and thinly Peopled, tho' the Country be very proper for Vineyards, and has enough planted already to supply the Neighbouring Parts with Wine. The Inhabitants are under the Jurisdiction of a Governour resident at

Assomption

Assomption, which is the most important Place the *Spaniards* have in that Country, and stands higher up the River *Paraguay* on the North-side; 'tis the Metrapolitan City, a Bishop's Seat, has several very neat Churches and Convents, and is well crowded with Inhabitants, because a great many Idle People, and such as have run out their Fortunes and can live no longer in *Spain* or *Peru*, flock thither as to their last refuge. The Land abounds in Corn, Millet, Sugar, Tobacco, Honey, Cattle, Oaks fit for Shipping, Pine-Trees for Masts, and particularly in that Herb, call'd, the *Herb of Paraguay*, which they drive a great Trade in all over the *West-Indies*; and this obliges the Merchants of *Chili* and *Peru*, to hold a Correspondence with those of *Paraguay*; because, without that Herb (with which they make a refreshing Liquor with Water and Sugar, to be drank lukewarm) the Inhabitants of *Peru*, Savages and others, especially those that work in the Mines, could not subsist, for the Soil of the Country being full of Mineral Veins, the Vapours that rise out of the Ground suffocate them, and nothing but that Liquor can recover them again, which revives and restores

restores them to their former Vigour.

In this City of *Assomption*, the Native *Indians*, as well as *Spaniards* are very courteous and obliging to Strangers. They indulge themselves in a great deal of liberty, even with respect to Women, insomuch that being often necessitated to Sleep in the open Air (because of the excessive Heat) they spread their Quilts in the Streets, and lie there all Night Men and Women together: Nor is any Body scandaliz'd at it. Having plenty of all things good to eat and drink, they give themselves up to Ease and Idleness, and don't much trouble themselves with Trading abroad, nor heaping up Money, which upon that account is very scarce among 'em, contenting themselves with trucking the Commodities of their own Product, for others more necessary and useful to them.

Further up in the Country, that is to say, towards the Head of the River *Urugay*, in the Province of *Paraguay*, are many Settlements of Colonies, transplanted thither by the *Jesuits Missionaries*, that prevail'd upon the Savages in those Parts, who are naturally tractable, to quit their Woods and Mountains, and

come

come and dwell together in Villages in a Civil Community, where they instructed them in the Christian Religion, taught them Mechanicks, to play upon Musical Instruments, and several other Arts covenient to Human Life. *Thus the Missionaries who came upon a Religious Motive, are largely recompenc'd by the Temporal Advantages which they reap here.* The report that there were Golden Mines in this Country, could not be kept so close, but that the *Spaniards* had some inkling of it, and among others, *Don Hiacinto de Laris* Governor of *Buenes Ayres*, who about the Year 1653, had orders from the King of *Spain*, to go and visit these Settlements, and examine into their Wealth. At first coming he was well receiv'd, but perceiving that he began to inspect their Riches, and search for Gold, The Savages who are shy of working in the Mines, took up Arms, and forc'd him and his Followers Fifty in Number to depart out of their Country. The Governor who succeeded him, inform'd himself more particularly of this matter, and to make the best use of his Intelligence, inter'd into a strict Alliance with the *Jesuits* of his own Government, who hold a Correspondence

dence with the reſt of their Fraternity; and having got a conſiderable Sum from the *Hollanders* for leave to Trade at *Buenos Ayres*, he engag'd the *Jeſuits* to furniſh him 100000 Crowns in Gold for the value in Silver, for lightneſs of Carriage. But this ſame Governor being arreſted by the King of *Spain*'s Order, for permitting the *Dutch* to Trade at *Buenos Ayres*, his Gold was ſeiz'd and confiſcated, which upon trial prov'd to be much finer than that of *Peru*, and by this and other Circumſtances, they diſcover'd, that it came from the Mines found out by the *Jeſuits* in theſe parts.

On the South-ſide of the River *de la Plata*, from *Cape Sant Antonio*, to within 30 Leagues of *Buenos Ayres*, 'tis dangerous Sailing, becauſe of the Banks that lie in the way; wherefore they always go on the North-ſide, as I ſaid before, till they come up ſo far, then they croſs over to the South-ſide which is very ſafe; eſpecially when the Wind blows againſt the Stream of the River and ſwells it; for when a Weſterly Wind blows from Land, the Water falls; however when the Water is at the loweſt, 'tis Three Fathom and a half deep, both in the North and South Channels. When we en-

enter'd into the South-Channel, we came in ſight of thoſe Vaſt Plains extending to *Buenos Ayres*, and thence as far as the River *Salladillo*, 60 Leagues ſhort of *Cordoua*, which are ſo cover'd with all ſorts of Cattle, that notwithſtanding multitudes of them are daily deſtroy'd for their Skins, there's no Sign of their diminution.

As ſoon as we arriv'd at the *Cape* of *Buenos Ayres*, we gave notice of it to the Governor, who underſtanding that we had the King of *Spain*'s Licence for coming thither, (without which he could not have permitted us entrance into the place, unleſs he would have broke his Orders) he ſent the Kings Officers on board to viſit our Ship, according to cuſtom, which done, we landed our Goods, and laid them up in a Warehouſe hired for the time of our ſtay. They conſiſted chiefly in Linnen Cloath, particularly that made at *Rouen*, which goes off very well in thoſe Parts, as alſo in Silks, Ribans, Thread, Needles, Swords, Horſe-ſhoes, and other Ironwork, Working-tools of all ſorts, Drugs, Spices, Silk and Woollen-Stockings, Woollen-Cloath, Serges, and other Woollen-Stuffs, and generally in every thing

thing fit for Cloathing: which as we were inform'd were proper commodities for those Parts. Now the Custom is, that as soon as a Licens'd Ship (that is to say which has the King of *Spain*'s Permission) comes to *Buenos Ayres*. The Governor of the Place, or Captain of the Ship dispatches a Messenger to *Peru*, with the Letters from *Spain*, if he has any; or else to acquaint the Merchants with his Arrival, whereupon some of them immediately set out to *Buenos Ayres*, or else send Commissions to their Correspondents, to buy up what Wares they think convenient. 'Twas my fortune to be sent upon both these Errands, for among a great many Letters that we brought with us, was a large pacquet from his Catholick Majesty for *Peru*, enclos'd in a Leaden Box, as all the Dispatches from the *Spanish* Court to the *Indies* commonly are; to the end, that if the Ship that carries them should be in eminent peril of falling into an Enemies Hands, they might be flung over board and sunk. This Pacquet was entrusted to my care, wherein were many Letters to the Vice-Roy of *Peru*, and other Prime Officers in those Parts, signifying the Birth of the Prince of

of *Spain*: and I carry'd likewiſe an Inventory atteſted by the Kings Officers at *Buenos Ayres* of the greateſt part of our Lading, to be ſhewn to the Merchants of *Potoſi*; they rely'd upon the conditions of the Goods as ſpecified in the Inventory, and ſo bargain'd for what they lik'd, but their effects did not come to 'em till Seven or Eight Months after.

A Deſcription of Buenos Ayres.

BEfore I ſay any thing of my Journy to *Peru*, I will ſet down what I obſerv'd remarkable at *Buenos Ayres* whilſt I tarry'd there. The Air is pretty temperate, much as 'tis in *Andalouſia*, but not quite ſo warm, the Rains fall almoſt as often in Summer as Winter; and the Rain in ſultry weather uſually breeds divers kinds of Toads, which are very common in this Country, but are not venemous. The Town ſtands upon a riſing Ground on the ſide of the River *de la Plata*, a Muſquet ſhot from the Channel, in an Angle of Land made by

by a little Rivulet, call'd *Riochuelo*, which falls into the River a quarter of a League from the Town; it contains 400 Houſes, has no encloſure, neither Wall nor Ditch, and nothing to defend it but a little Fort of Earth ſurrounded with a Ditch, which commands the River, and has Ten Iron Guns, the biggeſt of which is a Twelve Pounder; there the Governor reſides who has but 150 Men in Garriſon, which are form'd into Three Companies Commanded by Three Captains, whom he appoints at will, and indeed he changes them ſo often, that there is hardly a Wealthy Citizen but has been a Captain; theſe Companies are not always full, becauſe the Souldiers are drawn by the cheapneſs of Living in thoſe Parts to deſert frequently, notwithſtanding they endeavour to keep them in the Service by a large pay, which is *per diem* Four Reals, worth 1 *s.* 6 *d. Engliſh*, and a Loaf of 3 *d. ob.* which is as much as one Man can eat. But the Governor keeps 1200 tame Horſes in a Plain thereabouts for his ordinary Service, and in caſe of neceſſity to mount the Inhabitants of the Place, and form a ſmall Body of Cavalry. Beſides this Fort, there is a little Baſtion at the

Mouth of the Rivulet wherein they keep Guard, there are but Two Iron-Guns mounted upon it, each carrying a Three Pound Ball; this commands the place where the Barks come aſhore to deliver or take in goods, which are liable to be viſited by the Officers of the Baſtion when they lade and unlade. The Houſes of the Town are built of Earth, becauſe there is but little Stone in all thoſe Parts up as far as *Peru*; they are thatch'd with Canes and Straw, have no Stories, all the Rooms are of a Floor, and are very Spacious; they have great Court-yards, and behind their Houſes large Gardens full of Orange-trees, Lemon-trees, Fig-trees, Apple-trees, Pear-trees, and other Fruit-trees, with ſtore of Herbs, Cabbages, Onions, Garlick, Lettice, Peas, Beans, and eſpecially their Melons are excellent, the Soil being very fat and good; they live very commodiouſly, and except Wine, which is ſomething dear; they have plenty of all ſorts of Victuals, as Beef, Veal, Mutton, Veniſon, Hares, Coneys, Pullets, Ducks, Wild-geeſe, Partridges, Pidgeons, Turtles, and all kind of Wild-fowl; and ſo cheap, that one may buy Partridges for a Penny a piece,

piece, and the reſt proportionably. There are likewiſe abundance of Oſtriches who herd in Flocks like Cattle, and tho' they are good Meat, yet none but the Savages eat of them. They make Umbrellas of their Feathers, which are very commodious in the Sun; their Eggs are good, and every body eats of 'em, tho' they ſay they are of hard Digeſtion. I ſaw one thing of theſe Creatures very remarkable, and that is, while the Hen ſits upon the Eggs, they have the Inſtinct or Foreſight to provide for their Young; ſo five or ſix days before they come out of the Shell, they ſet an Egg in each of the four Corners of the place where they ſit, theſe Eggs they break, and when they rot, Worms and Maggots breed in 'em in prodigious numbers, which ſerve to nouriſh the Young Oſtriches from the time they are hatch'd till they are able to go farther for their ſuſtenance. The Houſes of the better ſort of Inhabitants are adorn'd with Hangings, Pictures, and other Ornaments and decent Moveables, and all that are tollerably well to paſs are ſerv'd in Plate, and have a great many Servants, *Blacks*, *Moulatos*, *Meſtices*, *Indians*, *Cabres*, or *Sambos*, who are all Slaves. The *Negroes* come

from *Guinea*; the *Moulatos* are begotten by a *Spaniard* upon a *Black*; the *Mestices* are born of a *Spaniard* and an *Indian*, and the *Sambos* of an *Indian* Man and a *Mestice*, all distinguishable by their Colour and Hair. They employ these Slaves in their Houses, or to cultivate their Grounds, for they have large Farms stock'd with Grain in abundance, as Wheat, Barley and Millet, or to look after their Horses and Mules, who feed upon nothing but Grass all the Year round, or to kill Wild-Bulls, or in fine to do any kind of Service. All the Wealth of these Inhabitants consists in Cattle, wich multiply so prodigiously in this Province, that the Plains are quite cover'd with 'em, particularly with Bulls, Cows, Sheep, Horses, Mares, Mules, Asses, Swine, Deer, and others, insomuch that were it not for a vast number of Dogs, who devour the Calves and other young Beasts, they would over-run the Country, they make so great profit of the Skins and Hides of these Annimals, that a single Instance will be sufficient to shew how far it might be improv'd by good hands: The 22 *Dutch* Ships that we found at *Buenos Ayres* were each of them laden with 13 or 14000 Bull-hides

at

at leaſt, which amount to above 300000 *Livers*, or 33500 *l. Sterling*, bought by the *Dutch* at Seven or Eight *Reals* a piece, that is under an *Engliſh* Crown, and ſold again in *Europe* for Twenty-five Shillings *Engliſh* at leaſt. When I expreſs'd my aſtoniſhment at the ſight of ſuch an infinite number of Cattle, they told me of a Stratagem ſometimes made uſe of, when they apprehend a deſcent from any Enemies, that is matter of greater wonder, and 'tis this; they drive ſuch a Herd of Bulls, Cows, Horſes and other Animals to the Shore-ſide, that 'tis utterly impoſſible for any number of Men, even tho' they ſhould not dread the fury of thoſe Wild Creatures, to make their way through ſo great a drove of Beaſts. The Firſt Inhabitants of this place, put every one their mark upon thoſe they could catch, and turn'd 'em into their encloſures, but they multiply'd ſo faſt, that they were forc'd to let 'em looſe, and now they go and kill them according as they want 'em, or have occaſion to make up a quantity of Hides for Sale. At preſent they mark only thoſe Horſes and Mules which they catch to tame and breed up for Service. Some Perſons make a great Trade of ſending

them to *Peru*, where they yield 50 *Patagons*, or 11 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* *Sterling* a pair. Most of the Dealers in Cattle are very Rich, but of all the Trading People the most considerable are they that Traffick in *European* Commodities. Many of whom are reputed worth 2 or 300000 Crowns, or 67000 *l.* *Sterling*. So that a Merchant worth no more than 15 or 20000 Crowns is look'd upon as a mean Retailer; of these last there are near 200 Families in the Town, that make 500 Men bearing Arms, besides their Slaves who are three times that Number, but are not to be reckon'd of any Defence, because they are not allow'd to bear Arms: Thus the *Spaniards*, *Portuguese*, and their Sons (of whom those that are born upon the place are term'd *Criolos*, to distinguish them from the Natives of *Spain*) and some *Mestices* are the Militia, which with the Souldiers in Garrison, compose a Body of above 600 Men, as I computed them in several Musters, for they draw out on Horseback Three times a Year near the Town on Festival Days. I observ'd there were many Old Men among them that did not carry Fire-arms, but only a Sword by their side, a Lance in hand, and a Buck-

ler

ler at their ſhoulder: They are alſo moſt of them Marry'd and Maſters of Families, and conſequently have no great ſtomach to Fighting. They love their Eaſe and Pleaſure, and are entirely devoted to *Venus*; I confeſs they are in ſome meaſure excuſable in this point, for moſt of their Women are extreamly pretty, well ſhaped, and clear skin'd; and withal ſo faithful to their Husbands, that no Temptations can prevail with them to looſen the Sacred Knot: But then if their Husbands tranſgreſs, they are often puniſh'd with Poiſon or Dagger. The Women are more in Number than the Men. Beſides *Spaniards*, there are a few *French*, *Hollanders*, and *Genoueſe*, but all go for *Spaniards*, otherwiſe there would be no dwelling for them there, eſpecially thoſe that differ in their Religion from the *Roman-Catholicks*, becauſe the Inquiſition is ſettled there.

The Biſhop's Revenue amounts to 3000 *Patagons*, or 700 *l. Sterling per Annum*. His Dioceſs takes in this Town and *Santa Fe*, with the Farms belonging to both; Eight or Ten Prieſts Officiate in the Cathedral, which is built of Earth as well as the Houſes. The *Jeſuits* have a College; the *Dominicans*, the *Recol-*

lects, and the *Religious de la Mercy*, have each a Convent. There is likewiſe an Hoſpital, but there are ſo few poor People in theſe Parts that 'tis of little uſe.

Monſieur Acarete du Biſcay's *Journey from* Buenos Ayres *to* Peru.

I Left *Buenos Ayres*, and took the Road to *Cordoua*, leaving *Santa Fe* on my right hand, of which place take this account, 'tis a *Spaniſh* Settlement dependant upon *Buenos Ayres*, the Commander is no more than a Lieutenant, and does nothing but by order from the Governor of *Buenos Ayres*. 'Tis a little place containing 25 Houſes, without any Walls, Fortifications, or Garriſon, diſtant 80 Leagues from *Buenos Ayres* Northward, Situate upon the River *de la Plata*, large Veſſels might come up to it, were it not for a great bank that obſtructs the paſſage a little above *Buenos Ayres*. Nevertheleſs 'tis a very advantageous Poſt, becauſe 'tis the only paſſage from *Peru*, *Chili* and *Tucuman* to *Paraguay*, and in a manner the Magazine of the Commodities

ties drawn from thence, particularly that Herb already ſpoken of, which they cannot be without in thoſe Provinces. The Soil is as good and Fertile here as at *Buenos Ayres*; and the Town having nothing remarkably different from what has been obſerv'd of *Buenos Ayres*, I leave it, and proceed upon my Journey. 'Tis counted 140 Leagues from *Buenos Ayres* to *Cordoua*, and becauſe ſome parts of the Road are uninhabited for a long way together; I furniſhed my ſelf at my departure with what I was inform'd I ſhould ſtand in need of; ſo I ſet out having a Savage for my Guide, with Three Horſes and Three Mules, ſome to carry my Baggage, and the reſt to change upon the way when that I rid upon was tired.

From *Buenos Ayres*, to the River *Lucan*, and even as far as the River *Recife*, 30 Leagues, I paſs'd by ſeveral Habitations and Farms cultivated by the *Spaniards*, but beyond *Recife* to the River *Salladillo*, I ſaw none. Let it be obſerved by the way, that theſe Rivers as well as all the reſt in the Provinces of *Buenos Ayres*, *Paraguay* and *Tucuman*, that fall into the River *de la Plata* are fordable on Horſe-back; but when the Rains or

any

any other accident ſwells them, a Traveller muſt either ſwim over, or elſe get upon a bundle in the nature of a raft, which a Savage hawls over to the other ſide. I could not Swim, and ſo was forc'd to make uſe of this expedient twice or thrice when I could not find a Ford. The way was this, my *Indian* kill'd a Wild Bull, flead the Hide off, ſtuffed it with ſtraw, and ty'd it up in a great bundle with thongs of the ſame Hide, upon which I plac'd my ſelf with my Baggage; he ſwam over hawling me after him by a Cord ty'd to the bundle, and then he repaſs'd and ſwam my Horſes and Mules over to me.

All the Country between the River *Recife* and *Salladillo*, tho' uninhabited, abounds in Cattle and all ſorts of Fruit-trees, except Walnut and Cheſnut-trees; there are whole Woods of Nectarine-Trees, Three or Four Leagues in compaſs, that bear excellent Fruit, which they not only eat raw, but bake them, or dry them in the Sun, to keep, as we in *France* do Prunes: They ſeldom uſe any other than the Wood of this Tree for common firing at *Buenos Ayres*, and thereabouts. The Savages that dwell in theſe Parts are diſtinguiſh'd into two ſorts, thoſe that volun-

voluntarily ſubmit to the *Spaniards* are call'd *Panpiſtas*, the reſt *Serranos*, both cloathed with Skins, but the laſt ſet upon the *Panpiſtas* as their mortal Enemies wherever they meet with them. All Fight on Horſe-back, either with Lances pointed with Iron or Bones ſharpen'd, or elſe with Bows and Arrows, they wear Bulls-hides faſhion'd like a Doublet without ſleeves, to defend their Bodies. Their Chiefs that command over them in War and Peace, are call'd *Couracas*. When they take any one of their Enemies, alive or dead, they meet all together, and after they have reproach'd him, that either he or his Relations were the death of their Kindred or Friends, they cut and tear him into pieces, which they roaſt a little and eat, making a drinking Bowl of his Scull. They feed moſtly upon fleſh either raw or dreſs'd, and particularly Colts fleſh, which they like better than Veal. They catch abundance of Fiſh likewiſe in their Rivers. They have no ſettled places of aboad, but ramble up and down, ſeveral Families together, and live in Tents.

I could not inform my ſelf exactly what Religion they were of, but I was told that they look'd upon the Sun and

Moon

Moon as Deities, and as I travell'd along, I ſaw a Savage upon his knees with his Face to the Sun, who cry'd out and made ſtrange geſtures with his Hands and Arms. I learn'd from the Savage that accompany'd me, that he was one of thoſe they call'd *Papas*, who in the Morning kneel towards the Sun, and at Night towards the Moon, to ſupplicate thoſe fancy'd Divinities to be propitious to them, to give them fair Weather, and Victory over their Foes.

They make no great Ceremony in their Marriages; but when a Relation dies, after they have rubb'd his body with a certain Earth that conſumes all but the Bones, they preſerve them, and carry as many of them as they can conveniently about with them in a ſort of Cheſts, and this they do in token of their affection to their Kindred; indeed they are not wanting in good Offices to them during their Lives, nor in their Sickneſs and Death.

Along the River *Salladillo*, I took notice of a great many Parrats, or Papagays, as the *Spaniards* call them, and certain Birds, call'd Guacamayos, which are of divers Colours, and twice or thrice as big as a Parrat. The River it ſelf is full

full of the Fish, call'd *Dorado*, which is very good to eat. There is also a Creature in it, whether 'tis Meat or Poyson no body knows, it has Four Feet and a long Tail like a Lizard.

From *Salladillo* quite to *Cordoua*, you go along a very fine River, that abounds with Fish, which is neither wide nor deep, for it may be forded over. On the Bank of it you meet with little Plantations every Three or Four Leagues; which are like Country Houses inhabited by *Spaniards*, *Portuguese*, and the Natives, who have all the necessary accomodations of Life they can wish, and are very Civil and Charitable to Strangers; their principal Wealth is in Horses and Mules, in which they Trade with the Inhabitants of *Peru*.

Cordoua is a Town Situate in a pleasant and fruitful Plain upon the side of a River, bigger and broader than that I have just spoken of: 'Tis compos'd of about 400 Houses, Built like those of *Buenos Ayres*. It has neither Ditches, nor Walls, nor Fort for its defence; He that Commands it is Governor of all the Provinces of *Tucuman*; and tho' it be the place of his ordinary Residence, yet he is wont now and then, as he sees occasion,

casion, to go and pass some time at *St. Jago de l' Estro*, at *St. Miguel de Tucuman*, (which is the Capital City of the Province) at *Salta* and at *Xuxui*. In each of these Villages there is a Lieutenant, who has under him an *Alcalde* and some Officers for the Administration of Justice. The Bishop of *Tucuman* likewise usually resides at *Cordoua*, where the Cathedral is the only Parish Church of the whole Town; but there are divers Convents of Monks, namely of *Dominicans*, *Recollects*, and those of the Order *de la Mercy*: and one of Nunns. The *Jesuits* have a College there, and their Chappel is the finest and richest of all.

The Inhabitants are Rich in Gold and Silver, which they get by the Trade they have for Mules, with which they furnish *Peru* and other Parts; which is so considerable, that they sell about 28 or 30000 of 'em every Year, which they breed up in their Farms. They usually keep 'em till they are about Two Years old, then expose 'em to Sale, and have about Six *Patagons* a piece for 'em. The Merchants that come to buy 'em, carry 'em to St. *Jago*, to *Salta* and *Xuxui*, where they leave 'em for Three Years, till they are well grown and become strong,

ſtrong, and afterwards bring 'em to *Peru*, where they preſently have Vent for 'em, becauſe there as well as in the reſt of the Weſtern part of *America*, the greateſt part of their Carriage is upon Mules. The People of *Cordoua* alſo drive a Trade in Cows, which they have from the Countrey of *Buenos Ayres*, and carry to *Peru*, where without this way of Subſiſtance 'tis certain they would have much ado to live. This kind of Traffick makes this Town the moſt conſiderable in the Province of *Tucuman*, as well for its Riches and Commodities, as for the Number of its Inhabitants, which are counted to be at leaſt 5 or 600 Families, beſides Slaves who are three times the number. But the generality of 'em of all degrees have no other Arms but a Sword and Poignard, and are very indifferent Souldiers, the Air of the Country, and the Plenty they enjoy, rendring them Lazy and Cowardly.

From *Cordoua* I took the way of St. *Jago de l' Eſtro*, which is 90 Leagues diſtant from it. In my Journey I from time to time, that is Seven or Eight Leagues, met with ſingle Houſes of *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe*, who live very ſolitarily;

litarily; they are all Situate upon ſmall Rivulets, ſome of 'em at the Corners of Forreſts which are frequently to be met with in that Country, and are almoſt all of *Algarobe*-wood, the Fruit of which ſerves to make a Drink that is ſweet and ſharpiſh, and heady as Wine; others of them in open Fields, which are not ſo well ſtock'd with Cattle, as thoſe of *Buenos Ayres*, but however there are enough of 'em, and indeed more than needs for the ſubſiſtance of the Inhabitants, who alſo make a Trade of Mules, and Cotton, and Cocheneil for dying, which the Country produces.

St. Jago de l' Eſtro is a Town of about 300 Houſes, without Ditches or Walls, Situate in a flat Country, ſurrounded with Forreſts of *Algarobe*; it lies on an indifferently large River, Navigable for Boats, and pretty well ſtor'd with Fiſh. The Air is very hot, and ſultry, which makes the Inhabitants lazy and effemminate. Their Faces are all very Tawny; they are mightily given to their Divertiſements, and mind Traffick very little. There are 300 Men that can bear Arms, taking in as well the Savages as Slaves, and they are all ill Arm'd, and but very mean Souldiers.

The

The greateſt part of the Women are handſome enough, but have generally a kind of ſwelling in the Throat, which they call *Coto* in the Language of the Country, and ſeems to be much the ſame with what we call a Wen. The Country is ſufficiently ſtor'd with Wild-Fowl, Venizon, Wheat, Rye, Barley; and Fruits, as Figgs, Peaches, Apples, Pears, Plumbs, Heart-Cherries, Grapes, *&c.* There are abundance of Tigers, that are very fierce and ravenous; Lions that are very gentle; and Guanacos that are as big as Horſes, with very long Necks, little Heads, and very ſhort Tails, in the Stomachs of theſe Creatures the *Bezoar*-ſtone is found. There are Four Churches in this Town, namely the Pariſh-Church, that of the *Jeſuits*, that of the *Recollect Friers*, and one more. Here the Inquiſitor of the Province of *Tucuman* has his reſidence; he is a Secular Prieſt, and has Commiſſaries or Deputies under him, whom he places in all the other Towns of the Province.

After I had continued Three Days at *St. Jago*, I went from thence to *Salta*, which is 100 Leagues from it, and leaving *St. Miguel* of *Tucuman* on the left hand, which is a Town under the Juriſ-

diction of *St. Jago*, I took the Road of *Esseco*, finding in my way some little Villages of *Spaniards* here and there, and very few Savages. The Country is flat, and consists partly of Fruitful Plains, and partly of Forrests full of Algarobe and Palm-trees; which bear Dates somewhat less than those in the East-Countries, as well as many other sorts of Trees and Plants, amongst others, those that yield Pitch, and those that produce Cocheneil and Cotton. There are divers small Lakes, about which there are great quantities of Salt produc'd, which is us'd by the People of that Country. I stay'd one day at *Esseco*, to prepare my self some Provisions to live upon. It's Situation is upon a very handsome broad River, which yet may be foarded on Horseback. This Town was formerly as big and as considerable as *Cordoúa*, but is now ruin'd, there being not above 30 Families left in it, for the rest deserted it, because of the great number of Tigers that infested 'em, devouring their Children, and sometimes Men when they could surprize 'em, besides an incredible number of Venemous Flies, that sting very smartly, with which the Country is fill'd for four or five Leagues about the

the Town; ſo that there's no going abroad without being mask'd. This Country is alſo ſufficiently Fruitful in Wheat, Barley, Vines, and other Fruit-trees; and would abound in Cattle if the Tigers did not devour 'em.

From *Eſſeco* to *Salta* is 15 Leagues: And this ſpace of Land, would be like that I have juſt now ſpoken of, but that it is Gravelly in ſome places. One may eaſily diſcern *Salta* about 2 Leagues before one comes at it; becauſe it ſtands in the middle of a fine Plain, which is fertile in Corn, Grapes, and other ſorts of Fruit, Cattle, and other neceſſaries of Life: Encompaſs'd in ſome places with Hills, and ſome pretty high Mountains. The Town is upon the bank of a Little River, over which there is a Bridge: It may contain about 400 Houſes, and 5 or 6 Churches and Convents, the Structure of which, is like that of thoſe I have before deſcrib'd. 'Tis not encompaſs'd with any Walls, Fortifications or Ditches; but the Wars the Inhabitants have had with their Neighbours, have train'd them in Martial Diſcipline, and render'd 'em more careful to have Arms in a readineſs than formerly: They are about 500 Men, who

all bear Arms, besides Slaves, Moulatos, and Blacks, who are three times as many. 'Tis a place of great resort, because of the considerable Trade they have, in Corn, Meal, Cattle, Wine, Salted Meat, Tallow, and other Commodities wherewith they Trade with the Inhabitants of *Peru*.

Twelve Leagues beyond it lies *Xuxui*, which is the last Town of *Tucuman* on the side of *Peru*. There are up and down on the Road a great many Cottages or Farms, and more than in any other place, tho' the Country is not so pleasant nor so fruitful, being almost nothing else but Hills and Mountains. This Town of *Xuxui* contains about 300 Houses: 'Tis not very full of People, because of the continual Wars the Inhabitants of it, as well as those of *Salta*, have with the Savages of the Valley of *Calchaqui*, who are continually harasing of 'em. The Cause that set these Wars on Foot is as follows; The Governor of *Tucuman*, *Don Alonso de Mercado*, and *de Villa Corta*, having receiv'd Information, that the House of the last *Incas* or Kings of *Peru*, which was call'd the White-house, was in this Valley, and that there was a great deal of Treasure there,

there, which the Natives kept as a mark of their Ancient Grandeur, gave advice of it to his Catholick Majesty, and begg'd leave to make a Conquest of it, and subject it to his Government, as it had far'd with so many other places which he obtain'd. To accomplish his design, he thought meet to employ *Don Pedro Bohoriers* a Moor, and Native of *Estramadura*, as being a Person who had been accustom'd to converse with Savage People, and was capable of carrying on Intreagues amongst 'em, and so more fit than another, to make this design succeed; but the business had a quite contrary Event. For this *Bohoriers*, when he was got among the Savages of this Valley, and had gain'd their Affections, instead of acquitting himself of his Commission, endeavor'd to establish himself in Power amongst 'em, in which he succeeded so well, that by his Craft and good address, he brought 'em to choose and acknowledge him for their King; after which he declar'd himself against this *Spanish* Governor, and began a War with him towards the end of 1638, and several times routed him and his Forces, which gave occasion to several of the *Indian* Natives, that were under the Do-

minion of the *Spaniards*, to throw of their Yoke, and joyn with the People of this Valley, who by these additions have render'd themselves somewhat formidable. Hither also the Slaves of *Peru*, particularly those that serve in the Mines, fly, when they can find an opportunity to make their escape: And the safe retreat they find here, draws a great number of 'em to this place; insomuch that the *Spaniards* would not have half Men enough to work in the Mines, if they did not get Negros from *Congo*, *Angola*, and other places on the Coast of *Guinea*, by means of divers *Genoese* that go thither to fetch 'em, and sell 'em to them at a price concerted between 'em.

From *Xuxui* to *Potosi* they count a 100 Leagues, the way is very troublesome, and there is but this one Road to go from *Tucuman* to *Peru*. Two Leagues from *Xuxui* I began to advance to the Mountains, between which there's a little and very narrow Valley, that reaches as far as *Omagoaca*, which is 20 Leagues beyond, and along it there runs a small River, which one is oblig'd to pass and repass very often. Before you are got 4 Leagues in this Road, you meet with Vulcanos, or Burning Mountains,

tains, full of Sulphurous matter, which break out in Flames from time to time, and ſometimes burſt open and throw quantities of Earth into the Valley, which makes the way ſo dirty when a Rain comes ſoon after it, as it almoſt always happens, that ſometimes you muſt be forc'd to ſtay Five or Six Months, or till the Summer comes to dry it to make it paſſable. Theſe Vulcanos continue for 2 Leagues upon this Road, and in all this ſpace, there are no Houſes either of *Spaniards* or Savages, but beyond it all along as far as *Omagoaca*, there are a great many little Cottages, inhabited only by *Indians*, and depending on ſome Towns of theirs, which are govern'd by their Chiefs, whom they call *Couracas*, who have a Cacique over them, whoſe Orders they obey, and whoſe reſidence is at *Omagoaca*, which is a Town of 200 Houſes, built of Earth, and ſtanding in no good Order. The Land about it is none of the beſt, however they ſow Wheat there, and a great quantity of Millet, which the *Indians* ordinarily uſe. As for Cattle, they have very few, and commonly eat Beef dry'd in the Sun, which is brought them by thoſe that Trade with 'em; they have alſo Goats

and Sheep of their own Product.

The moſt of theſe Savages are Catholicks, and live according to the Rules of the Roman Catholick Religion; they have a Church at *Omagoaca*, which is ſupplied with Prieſts, who go from time to time to celebrate Maſs there: Theſe Prieſts dwell at *Socchoa*, which is the Plantation of *Don Paulo d' Obando*, who is a *Spaniard*, but born in this Country, and is Lord Proprietor of it, which contains not only all the Valley of *Omagoaca*, but likewiſe a great ſpace of Land beyond, and is a Country of about 60 or 80 Leagues in extent, where there are a great many *Vigognes* of whoſe Wool this Lord makes a very conſiderable Advantage. He takes theſe Creatures with a great deal of eaſe by means of his Subjects the *Indians*, who have no other trouble than that of making a great Incloſure with Nets about a Foot and a half high, to which they tie a great many Feathers that are blown to and fro by the Wind, after which the Savages hunt theſe Creatures, and drive 'em within the Nets, as they do Wild-Boars in *France* into the Toils; when this is done, ſome come on Horſe-back within the compaſs of Ground in which they are inclos'd, and

while

while the poor Beasts dare not go near the Nets for fear of the Feathers that play about 'em, they with certain Bowls fastened to Cords, knock down and kill as many of 'em as they please.

From *Omagoaca* to *Mayo*, they count it 30 Leagues, & there's nothing to be met with along this way, but a very few Plantations of Savages, because 'tis so very Cold here in the Winter, that 'tis hard to be endur'd.

The way from *Mayo* to *Toropalca* is through very pleasant Plains, there are Two hundred Houses in the Town, inhabited by Catholick Savages, only one *Portuguese* lives there with his Family.

Beyond *Toropalca*, is the Country of *Chichas* which is very Mountainous, and is stor'd with divers Mines of Gold and Silver, and Work-houses where they prepare the Metal. 'Tis 25 Leagues in extent as far as *Potosi*, where I arriv'd after a Journey of Sixty three Days.

A Description of the City of Potosi, *and the Mines there.*

I Was no sooner alighted from my Horse, at a Merchants House to whom I had been recommended, but I was conducted by him to the President of the Provinces of *Los Charcas*, to whom the Order I carried from the King of *Spain* was directed, as the Principal Director of his Catholick Majesty's Affairs in this Province, in which *Potosi* is Situate, which is the place of his Ordinary Residence, altho' the City *de la Plata* is the Capital. After I had deliver'd the Order to him, I was brought to the Corregidor, to deliver that which belong'd to him, and afterwards to those other Officers for whom I brought Orders; they all receiv'd me very well, particularly the President, who presented me with a Chain of Gold for the good News I had brought him.

But before we go any farther 'tis convenient I should give some description of the City of *Potosi*, as I have done of others.

others. The *Spaniards* call it the Imperial City, but no body could ever tell me for what reason; 'tis Situate at the Foot of a Mountain, call'd *Arazasson*, and divided in the midst by a River, which comes from a Lake inclos'd with Walls, which lies about a quarter of a League above the City, and is a kind of reserver to hold the Water that is necessary for the Work-houses of that part of the City, which is on this side of the River, over against the Mountain, is rais'd upon a little Hill, and is the largest and most inhabited part; for on that which is on the side of the Mountain, there's scarce any thing but Engines and the Houses of those that Work in 'em. The City has neither Walls, Ditches, nor Forts for its defence, there are reckon'd to be 4000 Houses well built of good Stone, with several Floors, after the manner of the Buildings in *Spain*. The Churches are well made, and all richly adorn'd with Plate, Tapestry, and other Ornaments, and above all those of the Monks and Nunns, of whom there are several Convents of different Orders, which are very well furnish'd. This is not the least populous City of *Peru*, with *Spaniards*, *Mestices*,

Stran-

Strangers, and *Natives* (which laſt the *Spaniards* call *Indios*) with *Moulatos* and *Negroes*. They count there are between 3 and 4000 Natural *Spaniards* bearing Arms, who have the Reputation of being very ſtout Men and good Souldiers. The number of the *Meſtices* is not much leſs, nor are they leſs expert at a Weapon, but the greateſt part of 'em, are Idle, apt to quarrel and Treacherous, therefore they commonly wear Three or Four Buff-waſt-coats one upon another, which are proof againſt the point of a Sword, to ſecure themſelves from private ſtabs. The Strangers there are but few, there are ſome *Dutch*, *Iriſh*, and *Genoeſe*; and ſome *French*, moſt of whom are of *St. Malo*, *Provence* or *Bayonne*, and paſs for People of *Navarre* and *Biſcaye*. As for the *Indians* they are reckon'd to amount to near 10000 beſides the *Moulatos* and the *Blacks*: but they are not permitted to wear either Swords or Fire-Arms, no not their Couracas and Caciques, tho' they may all aſpire to any degree of Knight-hood, and to Beneſices, to which they are often rais'd, for their laudable Actions, and good Services. They are alſo forbidden to wear the *Spaniſh* habit, but

are

are oblig'd to cloath themſelves in a different manner, in a cloſe-coat without ſleeves, which they wear next their Shirts, to which their Band and lac'd Cuffs are faſten'd, their Breeches are wide at bottom after the *French* faſhion; their Legs and Feet naked. The *Blacks* and *Moulatos* being in the Service of the *Spaniards*, are habited after the *Spaniſh* Mode, and may bear Arms, and all the *Indian* Slaves after Ten Years ſervice are ſet at liberty, and have the ſame privileges with the others. The Government of this City is very exact, by the Care which is taken by Twenty four Magiſtrates, who are conſtantly obſerving, that good orders be kept in it; beſides the Corregidor and Preſident of *Los Charcas*, who directs Officers after the manner of *Spain*. It is to be obſerv'd, that excepting theſe two Principal Officers, as well at *Potoſi* as every where elſe in the *Indies*, all the People, whether Knights, Gentlemen, Officers or others, are concern'd in Commerce: of which ſome of them make ſo great an advantage, that in the City of *Potoſi*, there are ſome reckon'd to be worth, Two, ſome Three, and ſome Four Millions of Crowns; and a great many worth Two,

Three,

Three, or Four hundred thouſand Crowns. The common People to live much at their eaſe, but are all proud and haughty, and always go very fine, either in Cloth of Gold and Silver, or in Scarlet, or Silk trimmed with a great deal of Gold and Silver-Lace. The Furniture of their Houſes is very Rich, for they are generally ſerv'd in Plate. The Wives both of Gentlemen and Citizens, are kept very cloſe, to a degree beyond what they are in *Spain*; they never go abroad, unleſs it be to go to Maſs, or to make ſome Viſit, or to ſome publick Feaſt; and that but rarely. The Women here are generally addicted to exceſs in taking Coca: This is a Plant that comes from the ſide of *Cuſco*, which when it is made up in Rowls and dry'd they chew, as ſome do Tobacco; they are ſo heated, and ſometimes abſolutely fuddled by it, that they have no command of themſelves at all: 'Tis likewiſe often us'd by the Men, and has the ſame effects upon them. They are otherwiſe very Temperate in eating and drinking, tho' they have before dwelt in places well ſtor'd with all ſort of Proviſions, as Beef, Mutton, Fowls, Venizon, raw and preſerv'd Fruits, Corn and Wine, which

which are brought hither from other parts, and ſome from a great diſtance, which makes theſe Commodities dear, ſo that the meaner ſort of People; eſpecially thoſe that have very little before-hand, would find it hard enough to live there, if Money were not very plenty, and eaſie to be got by them that are willing to work.

The beſt and fineſt Silver in all the *Indies*, is that of the Mines of *Potoſi*, the principal of which are found in the Mountain of *Aranzaſſe*, where beſides the prodigious quantities of Silver that have been taken out of Veins, in which the Mettal evidently appear'd, and which are now exhauſted, there is almoſt as great quantities of it found in places where they had not digg'd before; nay from ſome of the Earth which they threw aſide formerly when they open'd the Mines, and made Pits, and Croſs-ways in the Mountains, they have taken Silver, and have found by this, that the Silver has been form'd ſince that time, which ſhews how proper the Quality of this Ground is for the production of that Metal: But indeed this Earth does not yield ſo much as the Mines that are found by Veins among the Rocks. There are beſides

theſe another ſort of Veins of Earth which they call *Paillaco*, which are as hard as a Stone, and of the Colour of Clay, which were ſlighted heretofore, and yet as Experience has ſince taught, were not ſo contemptable as was ſuppos'd; ſince Silver is got out of 'em with ſo little Charge, that there is no inconſiderable profit found in the Work. Beſides the Mines of this Mountain, there are a great many others about the Country at a greater diſtance, that are pretty good, amongſt others thoſe of *Lippes*, of *Carangas*, and of *Porco*; but thoſe of *Ouroures* that have been lately diſcover'd are better.

The King of *Spain* does not cauſe any of theſe Mines to be wrought on his own account, but leaves 'em to thoſe Perſons that make the Diſcovery of 'em, who remain Maſters of 'em after the Corregidor has viſited 'em, and declar'd 'em Proprietors, on the accuſtom'd Conditions and Privileges. The ſame Corregidor deſcribes and marks out the ſuperfices of the Ground, in which they are allow'd to open the Mine on the outſide, which does not for all that, limit or reſtrain their work under-ground; every Man having liberty to follow the

Vein

Vein he has found, let the extent and depth of it reach never ſo far, tho' it ſhould croſs that which another has digged near it. All that the King reſerves for himſelf, beſides the Duties we ſhall hereafter ſpeak of, is to give a general direction by his Officers, for all the work of the Mines, and to order the number of Savages to be employ'd in 'em; to prevent the diſorders that would ariſe, if every Proprietor of the Mines ſhould have liberty to ſet as many of 'em to work as he pleas'd; which would frequently give occaſion to thoſe that are moſt powerful and Rich, to ingroſs and have ſo great a Number of 'em, that few or none would remain for others to employ, to keep their work going forward: for this would be contrary to the Kings Intereſt, which is to make Proviſion that that there be a ſufficient number of Slaves for all the Mines that are open'd. For this end he obliges all the *Couracas* or Chiefs of the Savages, to furniſh every one a certain number, which they muſt always keep compleat, or elſe are forc'd to give twice as much Money as would have been paid in Wages to thoſe that are wanting, if they had been preſent. Thoſe that are deſtin'd for the Mines of

Potosi, don't amount to above Two thousand and two or three hundred, these are brought and put into a great Enclosure which is at the Foot of the Mountain, where the Corregidor makes a distribution of 'em to the Conductors of the Mines, according to the Number they want, and after Six days constant Work, the Conductor brings 'em back the Saturday following to the same place, where the Corregidor causes a review to be made of 'em, to make the owners of the Mines give 'em the Wages that are appointed 'em, and to see how many of 'em are dead, that the *Couracas* may be oblig'd to supply the number that is Wanting: for there's no Week passes but some of 'em die, either by divers accidents that Occur, as the tumbling down of great quantities of Earth, and falling of Stones, or by Sickness and other Casualties. They are sometimes very much incommoded by Winds that are shut up in the Mines; the coldness of which joyn'd to that of some parts of the Earth, chills 'em so excessively, that unless they chew'd *Coca*, which heats and fuddles 'em, it would be intolerable to 'em. Another great hardship which they suffer is, that in other places, the Sulphurous and Mineral

Mineral Vapours are are ſo great, that it ſtrangely drys 'em up, ſo that it hinders 'em from free reſpiration; and for this they have no other remedy, than the Drink which is made with the Herb of *Paraguay*, of which they prepare a great quantity to refreſh and moiſten 'em, when they come out of the Mines at the times appointed for eating or ſleeping; this Drink ſerves 'em alſo for Phyſick to make 'em Vomit, and caſt up whatever incommodes their Stomachs. Among theſe Savages they ordinarily chooſe the beſt Workmen to break up the Oar between the Rocks; this they do with Iron-barrs, which the *Spaniards* call *Palancas*, and other Inſtruments of Iron; others ſerve to carry what they digg in little Baskets to the entrance of the Mine; others to put it in Sacks, and load it upon a ſort of great Sheep, which they call *Carneros de la Tierra*, they are taller than Aſſes, and commonly carry Two hundred Pound weight; theſe ſerve to carry it to the Work-houſes which are in the Town along the River, which comes from the Lake I have ſpoken of before. In theſe Work-houſes which are a Hundred and twenty in Number; the Oar is refined, of which take the follow-

ing account. They firſt beat it well upon Anvils with certain great Hammers, which a Mill continually keeps at work, when they are pretty well reduc'd to Powder, they paſs it thro' a fine Sieve, and ſpread it upon the Ground about half a Foot thick in a ſquare place that is very ſmooth, prepar'd for the purpoſe; then they caſt a great deal of Water upon it, after which they with a Sieve ſpread upon it a certain quantity of Quick-ſilver, which is proportion'd by the Officers of the Mint, and alſo a Liquid ſubſtance of Iron, which is prepar'd by Two Millſtones, one of which is fix'd, and the other is continuly turning, between theſe they put an Old Anvil, or ſome other Maſſy piece of Iron, which is worn away and Conſum'd with Water by the turning Millſtone, ſo that 'tis reduc'd to a certain Liquid Matter. The Oar being thus prepar'd, they ſtir it about and mix it, as Men do when they make Mortar, for a Fortnight together, every day tempering it with Water; and after this they ſeveral times put it into a Tub, wherein there is a little Mill, which by its motion ſeparates from it all the Earth with the Water, and caſts 'em off together,

ſo

ſo that nothing but the Metallick Matter remains at the bottom, which is afterwards put into the Fire in Crucibles, to ſeparate the Quick-ſilver from it, which is done by Evaporation, for as for the Iron ſubſtance, that does not Evaporate, but remains mix'd with the Silver, which is the reaſon that there is always in Eight Ounces (for example ſake) Three quarters of an Ounce or thereabouts of falſe Alloy.

The Silver when thus refin'd is carried to the Mint, where they make an Eſſay of it whether it be of the right Alloy, after which it is melted into Barrs or Ingots, which are weigh'd, and the fifth part of 'em deducted, which belongs to the King, and are ſtamp'd with his mark; the reſt appertain to the Merchant, who in like manner applies his mark to them; and takes 'em away from thence when he pleaſes in Barrs, or elſe converts 'em into Reals and other Money. This fifth part is the only profit the King has from the Mines, which yet are eſteem'd to amount to ſeveral Millions; But beſides this, he draws conſiderable Sums by the ordinary Impoſitions upon Goods, without reckoning what he raiſes upon Quick-ſilver, both that which

is taken out of the Mines of *Guancavelica*, which are Situated between *Lima* and *Cusco*; and that which is brought from *Spain*, with which Two Vessels are loaded every Year, because that which is taken out of these Mines is not sufficient for all the *Indies*.

They use divers ways of Carriage, to Transport all the Silver that is annually made about *Potosi* for *Spain*; first they Load it upon Mules, that carry it to *Arica*, which is a Port on the South-Sea, from whence they Transport it in small Vessels to the Fort of *Lima*, or *Los Reys*, which is a Fort upon the same Sea, Two Leagues from *Lima*; here they Embark it with all that comes from other parts of *Peru*, in Two great Gallions that belong to his Catholick Majesty, each of which carry 1000 Tuns, and are Arm'd each with 50 or 60 Pieces of Canon; these are commonly accompanied with a great many small Merchant Ships as Richly Loaded, which have no Guns but a few Petareroes to give Salutes; and take their Course towards *Panama*, taking care always to send a little Pinnace 8 or 10 Leagues before to make discoveries. They might make this way in a Fortnights time, having always

ways the help of the South-wind which reigns alone in this Sea; yet they never make it less than a Months Voyage, because by this delay the Commander of the Gallions makes a great advantage in furnishing those with Cards that have a mind to play on Ship-board, during the Voyage, which amounts to a very considerable Sum, both because the Tribute he receives is Ten Patagons for every Pack of Cards, and because there is a prodigious quantity of 'em consum'd, they being continually at play; and there being scarce any body aboard, but is concern'd for very considerable Sums. When the Gallions arrive at *Panama* on the Continent, they put their Lading ashoar, and wait to hear of those from *Spain*, who commonly about the same time, or a little after, arrive at *Portobelo*, which is 18 Leagues from the North-Sea; in the mean time they carry thither part of the Gold, Silver, and other Commodities of this Fleet which are design'd for *Europe*, upon Mules by Land, and part by Water upon the River of *Chiagre*, in Boats made of an entire piece of Wood call'd *Piragouas*. A few days after they are unladen, and after the Gallions are likewise arriv'd from *Spain*; a

very great Fair is held there, for a Fortnight together, in which they Sell and Barter all ſorts of Goods neceſſary for each Country; which is perform'd with ſo much honeſty, that the Sale is made only by the Inventories, without opening the Bales, without the leaſt Fraud. The Fair being ended, they all retire to the places to which they reſpectively belong. The Gallions that are to return into *Spain*, go to *Havana*, in the Iſland of *Cuba*, where they wait for the Arrival of the Flota of *la Vera-Crux* in *New Spain*; as ſoon as that has joyn'd 'em, they continue their Courſe together, paſſing thro' the Channel of *Bahama* along the Coaſt of *Florida*, they touch at the Iſland of *Bermudos*, where they commonly meet with Advice of the State of Affairs in *Europe*, and with orders to direct them how to avoid any diſaſters, and to perform their Voyage in ſafety. As for the Gallions of *Peru*, after they have taken in a new Cargo at *Panama*, they return to *Lima*, ſteering divers Courſes, becauſe of the Contrariety of the Wind, which keeps 'em Two or Three Months at Sea. Being there, they diſpoſe of what they have for *Peru*: And the reſt of the Goods is taken off by the Merchants

chants of *Chili*, who give a great many Commodities of their Country in exchange for 'em; as Goats-leather, which in the Language of the Country is call'd *Cordouan*, Cordage, Hemp, Pitch and Tar, Oyls, Olives, and Almonds, and above all a great quantity of Duſt of Gold, which is taken out of the Rivers of *Capiapo*, *Coquinbo*, *Baldivia*, and others which fall into the South-Sea. And now we are ſpeaking of the Commodities of *Chili*, ſome ſmall matter muſt be ſaid concerning this great Province or Kingdom. At the Mouths of thoſe Rivers, of which I have juſt been ſpeaking, there are good Ports, and Cities, each of which conſiſt of about 4 or 500 Houſes, and thoſe ſufficiently ſtock'd with People. The moſt conſiderable Cities upon the Sea-Coaſt, are *Baldivia*, *la Conception*, *Copiapo* and *Coquinbo*. *Baldivia* is Fortified, and has a Garriſon in it, uſually compos'd only of Baniſh'd Men, and Malefactors of the *Indies*; the Three others are Cities of Trade. Farther up in the Countrey is *St. Jago de Chili*, which is the Capital of all *Chili*, where there is likewiſe a ſtrong Garriſon, and ſome regular Troops, by reaſon of the continual War they have with the Sa-

vages

vages, call'd *Aoucans*. Beyond it in the Mountains, lies the little Province of *Chicuito*, of which the principal Places are *St. Juan de la Frontera*, and *Mendoca*, round about these Towns, there grows a great deal of Corn, and abundance of Vines, which furnish the Country of *Chili*, and the Province of *Tucuman* as far as *Buenos Ayres*.

Three Weeks after my Arrival at *Potosi*; there were great rejoycings made for the Birth of the Prince of *Spain*, which lasted for a Fortnight together, during which time all Work ceased, throughout the City, in the Mines, and in the Adjacent places, and all the People great and small, whether *Spaniards*, *Forreigners*, *Indians*, or *Blacks*, minded nothing else but to do something extraordinary for the Solemnizing of this Festival. It began with a Cavalcade, made by the Corregidor, the Twenty four Magistrates of the City, the other Officers, the Principal of the Nobility and Gentry, and the most eminent Merchants of the City; all richly Cloth'd. All the rest of the People, and particularly the Ladies being at the Windows, and casting down abundance of perfum'd Waters, and great quantities of dry

dry Sweet-meats. The following days they had ſeveral Plays, ſome of which they call *Juegos de Toros*, others *Juegos de Cannas*, ſeveral ſorts of Maſquerades, Comedies, Balls, with Vocal and Inſtrumental Muſick, and other Divertiſements, which were carry'd on one day by the Gentlemen, another day by the Citizens; one while by the Gold-ſmiths, another while by the Miners; ſome by the People of divers Nations, others by the *Indians*, and all with great Magniſicence, and a prodigious Expence. The Rejoycings of the *Indians* deſerve a particular remark, for beſides that they were richly cloth'd, and after a different manner, and that Comical enough; with their Bows and Arrows; they in one Night and Morning, in the Chief Publick place of the City, prepar'd a Garden in the form of a Labyrinth, the Plats of which were adorn'd with Fountains ſpouting out Waters, furniſhed with all ſorts of Trees and Flowers, full of Birds, and all ſorts of Wild-beaſts, as Lions, Tygers and other kinds; in the midſt of which they expreſs'd their Joy a Thouſand different ways, with extraordinary Ceremonies. The laſt day ſave one ſurpaſs'd all the reſt, and that

was

was a Race at the Ring, which was perform'd at the Charge of the City with very ſurpizing Machines. Firſt there appear'd a Ship Tow'd along by Savages, of the bulk and burden of a 100 Tuns, with her Guns and Equipage of Men cloth'd in Curious Habit, her Anchors, Ropes, and Sails ſwelling with the Wind, which very luckily blew along the Street through which they drew her to the great publick place, where as ſoon as ſhe arriv'd, ſhe ſaluted the Company, by the diſcharge of all her Canon; and at the ſame time a *Spaniſh* Lord, repreſenting an Emperor of the *Eaſt*, coming to Congratulate the Birth of the Prince, came out of the Veſſel attended with Six Gentlemen, and a very fine Train of Servants that led their Horſes, which they mounted, and ſo went to ſalute the Preſident of *Los Charcas*, and while they were making their Compliment to him, their Horſes kneel'd down, and kept in that Poſture, having been taught this Trick before. They afterwards went to ſalute the Corregidor, and the Judges of the Field, from whom when they had receiv'd permiſſion to run at the Ring againſt the Defendants, they acquitted themſelves with

with great Gallantry, and receiv'd very fine prizes diſtributed by the hands of the Ladies. The Race at the Ring being finiſh'd, the Ship and a great many other ſmall Barks that were brought thither advanc'd to attack a great Caſtle wherein *Cromwel* the Protector, who was then in War with the King of *Spain*, was feign'd to be ſhut up; and after a pretty long Combat of Fire-works; the fire took hold of the Ship, the ſmall Barkes, and the Caſtle and all was conſum'd together. After this a great many pieces of Gold and Silver were diſtributed and thrown among the People in the Name of his Catholick Majeſty: And there were ſome particular Perſons that had the prodigality to throw away Two or Three Thouſand Crowns a Man among the Mob. The Day following theſe Rejoycings were concluded by a Proceſſion, made from the great Church to that of the Recollects, in which the Holy Sacrament was carry'd, attended with all the Clergy and Laiety; and becauſe the way from one of theſe Churches to the other had been unpav'd for the Celebration of the other Rejoycings, they repair'd it for this Proceſſion with Barrs of Silver, with

with which all the way was entirely cover'd. The Altar where the Hoſt was to be Lodg'd in the Church of the Recollects was ſo furniſh'd with Figures, Veſſels, and Plates of Gold and Silver, adorn'd with Pearles, Diamonds, and other Precious Stones, that ſcarce ever could any thing be ſeen more Rich: For the Citizens brought thither all the rareſt Jewels they had. The extraordinary Charge of this whole time of Rejoycing, was reckon'd to amount to above 500000 Crowns.

Theſe Divertiſements being ended, the reſt of the time that I continued at *Potoſi*, was employ'd in compleating the Sale of the Goods, the Inventories of which I had brought with me, and I oblig'd my ſelf to cauſe theſe Goods to be deliver'd in a certain time at *Xuxui*, and to pay all the Charge of Carriage ſo far. I took moſt of my Payment in Silver, namely in Patagons, Plate, Barrs, and Pignas, which is Virgin-ſilver; and the reſt in *Vigogne* Wool, and when I had quite finiſh'd the buſineſs for which I was ſent to *Potoſi*; I left the place to return to *Buenos Ayres* the ſame way I came. I loaded all my Bales upon Mules, which is the ordinary way of Carriage

to

to paſs the Moutains which divide *Peru* from *Tucuman*. But when I was arriv'd at *Xuxui*, I thought meet to make uſe of Waggons, which is much more Commodious, and thus I continu'd my Travels; and after a Journey of 4 Months happily arriv'd at the River of *Lucan*; which is 5 Leagues from *Buenos Ayres*; where I met with *Ignatio Maleo*, who was got thither before me; he came thither by the River in a little Boat, which we reſolv'd to make uſe of, to convey moſ of the Silver I had brought with me, [illegible] 'v to our Ship; we thought meet [illegible] this Courſe to avoid the riſque we [illegible]uſt have run of being Confiſcated, if we had brought our Veſſel by *Buenos Ayres*, becauſe of the Prohibition of the Exportation of Gold and Silver, tho' this order is not always very regularly obſerv'd, the Governour ſometimes, ſuffering it to be carried out privately, Conniving at it, for ſome preſent, or elſe not being very ſtrict in taking notice of it.

I muſt not omit here to tell the reaſon why the *Spaniards* will not ſuffer the Silver of *Peru*, and of other Neighbouring Provinces to be Tranſported by the River of *la Plata*, nor all ſorts of Veſſels to go

and

and Trade there without Permiſſion: It is from this Conſideration, that if they ſhould give way to a free Trade on that ſide, where the Country is good and Plentiful, the Earth Fruitful, The Air wholeſome, and Carriage Commodious; the Merchants that Trade in *Peru*, *Chili*, and *Tucuman*, would ſoon quit the way of the Gallions, and the Ordinary Paſſages through the North and South-Seas, and through the Continent, which is difficult and Incommodious; and would take the way of *Buenos Ayres*: And this would infallibly cauſe moſt of the Cities of the Continent to be deſerted, where the Air is bad, and the Neceſſaries and Accomodations of Life are not to be had in ſuch plenty.

When we had ſecur'd our Silver by the precaution we had us'd, I came to *Buenos Ayres* with the reſt of our Goods; where I was no ſooner Arriv'd, but our return to *Spain* was reſolv'd on. But leaſt any thing ſhould be found on board us to give occaſion for any Seizure, when the Kings Officers ſhould make their uſual Viſit on our Veſſel, before it went out of the Port; we thought convenient at firſt to Embark only thoſe Commodities that

that took up the most room, as *Vigogne* Wool, Leather of several sorts, amongst others 16000 Bulls-hides, with a great many other Bales and Chests belonging to the Passengers that were to return with us, and about 30000 Crowns in Silver, which is the largest Sum that is permitted to be carried away, to supply all necessary charges that may occur in the Voyage, and to pay off the Ship. But after this Visit was made, we made an end of Embarking the Silver we had hidden, which with the rest of the Lading might amount to about Three Millions of Livers.

We parted from *Buenos Ayres* in the Month of *May* 1659, in company of a *Dutch* Vessel, Commanded by *Isaac de Brac*, which was also richly Laden; he engag'd us to steer our Course with him, because his Ship leak'd; and this fault increasing in the sequel of the Voyage, we were oblig'd to put in at the Island of *Fernande de Lorona*, within 3 Degrees and a half of the Line on the South-side. It prov'd well for us, as well as for the *Dutch*, that we stop'd here. For having a mind for fear of the worst to take in a new Provision of Fresh-Water here, we perceiv'd the greatest part of that we had taken in at *Buenos Ayres* was run out, and of a Hundred Barrels, which we thought we had remaining of our Store; we had but

Thirty left. Therefore tho' the Water we found there had a very flat Taste, and had this ill quality, that it presently cast them that drank of it into a Loosenes, we were however necessitated to fill our Barrels with it. And an Accident unhappy enough befell those of our Men that went to fetch it from the Rock out of which it sprang, for having stripp'd themselves almost naked, to work the more commodiously, the heat of the Sun scorch'd 'em so vehemently, that it made their Bodies all over red, and afterwards those parts upon which the Sun darted its Rays with the greatest violence, were full of Buboes and Pustules, which were very troublesome, and made 'em very uneasie for a Fortnights Time.

I went ashore to see this Island, which is about a League and an half in compass, and uninhabited. One of our Pilots told me that the *Dutch* possess'd it, while they held *Fermanbues* in *Brasil*, and that they had a small Fort there, some small remains of which were still left, that they sow'd Millet and Beans there, of which they had a tolerable Crop, and that they bred up a great many Fowls, Goats and Hogs. We saw a great number of Birds, of which some were good to eat; we continu'd there Four days, but when we saw the *Dutch* could not be so soon in a condition to continue

tinue their Voyage, being oblig'd to put their Cargo aſhore, and to lay their Veſſel upon one ſide to refit; we ſet ſail, and after a Voyage ſufficiently troubleſome by the Storms we ſuffer'd, which ſometimes drove us towards the Coaſts of *Florida*, and ſometimes upon others, we at laſt diſcover'd the Coaſts of *Spain*. Inſtead of going to *Cadiz*, being under apprehenſions of meeting the *Engliſh* who were ſtill at War with the *Spaniards*; we thought convenient to make to *St. Andero*, where we happily arriv'd about the middle of *Auguſt*. We were immediatly inform'd that the *Spaniſh* Gallions came to Moor at the ſame Port in their return from *Mexico*, for the ſame reaſon that brought us thither, and that they ſet Sail but Two days before our Arrival. And becauſe the Officers of the King of *Spain*, that had been ſent to 'em were ſtill there, we thought beſt to treat with them, as well to ſave the Fine we had incurr'd, for not returning to the place from whence we were ſent out, as that we might not be troubled with a viſit from them. And for 4000 Patagons, which we preſented 'em, we were excus'd and exempted from any ſearch. We therefore put our Silver and other Commodities aſhore there, part of which was afterwards ſent to *Bilboa*, and part to *St. Sebaſtian*, where in a little time they were ſold

and diſtributed to ſeveral Merchants, who Tranſported 'em to divers places to put 'em off. When we had finiſhed the Sale of all our Commodities, there was an exact account ſtated among thoſe that were concern'd in the Ship, both of their Charge and Profit of this Voyage; about the detail of which I ſhall not trouble my head. I ſhall only ſay, to give a ſhort account of it in Groſs, that the Charge conſiſted firſt in 290000 Crowns employ'd in buying the Goods with which our Veſſel was Loaded at *Cadiz*, and in paying the Dues of Exportation from *Spain*. 74000 *Livers* for the Freight of the Veſſel for 19 Months, at the rate of 3200 *Livers per* Month, 43000 *Livers* more for the pay of 76 Seamen great and ſmall for the time, at the rate of 10 Crowns *per* Month one with another. 30000 Crowns ſpent in Victualling the Ship for that time, as well for the Ships Crew as for the Paſſengers, there being a very good Proviſion made, becauſe in thoſe long Voyages beyond the Line the Sailers muſt have good Suſtenance, and the Paſſengers muſt have a great many Sweet-meats, good Liquors, and other Coſtly things. More 2000 Crowns for the Dues of Entry at *Buenos Ayres*, and in Preſents to the Officers of the Place; and 1000 Crowns in Cuſtom at our going from thence; more in Expences, Impoſts and Charges

Charges in carrying our Goods from *Buenos Ayres* to *Potosi*, and from *Potosi* to *Buenos Ayres*, at the rate of 20 Crowns for a Quintal or 100 weight; more 4000 Crowns to procure an Exemption from being ſearch'd and viſited at our return to *Spain*. And in fine ſome other Expences, as well in Cuſtoms of Entry, when we Landed our Goods in *Spain*, as in ſome other things not fore-ſeen, which did not amount to any great Sums. Theſe were almoſt all the Principal Articles of the Charge, which being deducted and paid, the Profit was found to amount to 250 *per Cent*. Comprehending that which was got by the Hides, which came to 15 *Livers* a piece, that being the Ordinary Price, tho' they coſt but a Crown at the firſt hand; and likewiſe what was got by the Paſſengers, of whom we had above 50 on board us, as well in going as coming, which was not inconſiderable; for one Man who had nothing but his Cheſt paid 800 Crowns, and the reſt paid proportionably for their Paſſage and Diet.

We were told at *St. Andero*, that the *Dutch* Veſſels which we had ſeen at *Buenos Ayres* were ſafely arriv'd at *Amſterdam*, but that the *Spaniſh* Embaſſador being inform'd that they came from the River *de la Plata*, and had brought thence a prodigious Quantity of Silver and other Commodities, as well

on the account of ſome *Dutch* Merchants, as for ſeveral *Spaniards*, who had taken the opportunity of the return of theſe Veſſels to come back into *Europe*, and had remitted their Money from *Amſterdam* to *Cadiz* and *Sevil* by Bills of Exchange, beſides the *Dutch* Goods which they ſent thither, had given advice of it to the Council for the *Indies* at *Madrid*, who judged this Money and theſe Effects liable to Confiſcation, becauſe all *Spaniards* are Prohibited from Trading upon Forreign Veſſels, and from Tranſporting Silver to any other place beſides *Spain*; and accordingly had ſeiz'd and confiſcated the greateſt part of 'em, the reſt being ſaved by the precautions ſome of the Merchants took, who were not ſo much in haſte as the others. The ſame Embaſſador having remonſtrated at the ſame time, what would be the Conſequence of Tolerating Strangers to continue to trade in the River of *Plata*, without putting any reſtraint upon 'em, the Council had ſo much regard to his advice, as to Equip a Veſſel with all ſpeed at *St. Sebaſtian*, which they Loaded with Arms and Men, to ſend to *Buenos Ayres* with very ſtrict orders, as well to ſeize the Perſon of the Governor for having ſuffer'd theſe *Dutch* Veſſels to come and Trade in the Country, as to take an exact account of the Acquaintance and Intelligence the

Dutch

Dutch had gotten there, as alſo to reeſtabliſh things ſo well there, in fortifying the Garriſons, and in Arming them better than they had yet been in time paſt, that for the Future they might be in a condition to reſiſt Forreigners, and to hinder their Deſcent and Communication in the Country. Soon after our Arrival, *Ignatio Maleo* the Captain of our Ship, receiv'd an Order from the Court of *Spain* to come to *Madrid*, to inform the Council for the *Indies* of the Condition in which he found and left things at *Buenos Ayres*: He was deſirous that I would accompany him thither, which I did. As ſoon as we arriv'd at *Madrid*, he gave in the Memoires, not only of all he had obſerv'd in the River of *Plata*, but alſo of the means that might be us'd to hinder Strangers from having the leaſt thoughts of Trading there, and that firſt by keeping Two good Men of War at the Mouth of the River, to diſpute and hinder the Paſſage of ſuch Merchant Ships as ſhould attempt to go up to *Buenos Ayres*; in the ſecond place by ſending every Year Two Ships Loaded with all things the People of thoſe parts have occaſion for. That being this way ſufficiently ſupply'd, they might have no thoughts of favouring the deſcent and entrance of Strangers, when they ſhould come thither. He moreover made a propo-

ſal of changing the uſual Way of carrying Goods, which are ſent to *Peru*, and brought them by the Way of the Gallions; that it might be ſettled on the River of *Plata*, from whence he aſſur'd 'em, the Carriage of 'em by Land to *Peru*, would be more conveniently perform'd, and at a cheaper Rate, as well as with leſs Riſque, than any other Way. But of all theſe Propoſals the Council of *Spain* reliſh'd only that of ſending to *Buenos-Ayres* Two Veſſels laden with Commodities proper for the Country. And *Maleo* having obtain'd a Grant, and a Commiſſion for this Purpoſe, upon the Aſſurance of it, we return'd to *Guipuſcoa*, to make Preparation for this Voyage, and to ſet our Affairs in order; which we ſo well diſpatch'd, that in a little time, we had a Veſſel ready to ſet ſail, which *Maleo* order'd to be bought at *Amſterdam*, and to be brought to the Port from whence we were to go, being partly laden with *Dutch*, and with other Commodities, taken up at *Bayonne*, St. *Sebaſtian*, and *Bilboa*, bought in groſs at a Venture, in which Affair I was employ'd, having undertaken it by *Maleo*'s Commiſſion.

During theſe Preparations, and while we waited for the Diſpatch of the Grant, that had been promis'd him by the Council of *Spain*, it happen'd that the Baron of *Va-*

teville

teville being in haſte to go into *England*, in Quality of Ambaſſador from his Catholick Majeſty; and having Orders to make uſe of the firſt Ship that was ready to Sail, took *Maleo*'s Veſſel; which, yet ſerv'd only to carry his Baggage, the King of Great *Britain* having ſent him a Frigat at the ſame time, in which he croſs'd the Sea. During the Stay, which *Maleo* was oblig'd to make in *England*, he made new Proviſion for his Voyage to the *Indies*; and ſeeing his Grant was not yet ſent him, he thought it expedient to take a Commiſſion, from the Baron of *Vateville*, as Captain-General of the Province of *Guipuſcoa*, in my Name, and that of *Paſcoal Hiriarte*, commanding his Ship to go in purſuit of the *Portugueſe*, on the Coaſt of *Brezil*; that this might ſerve us for a Pretext, to go into the River of *Plata*. Being fortified with this Order, we embark'd, and having ſtopp'd at *Havre de Grace* to ſet *N*---- aſhoar, who thought good to return to *Madrid*, to ſolicite a Commiſſion alſo from the Council of *Spain*, for the Two Veſſels, with which we agreed, that they ſhould come and joyn us at *Buenos-Ayres*; we continued our Courſe, and after many croſs Winds, we arriv'd in the River of *Plata*: As we enter'd into it, we met Two *Dutch* Veſſels that came from *Buenos Ayres*; the Captains of which inform'd

us,

us, that one of 'em could by no means obtain leave to Trade there; but that the other Arriving there before him, in a conjuncture when the Government was oblig'd to ſend a very important Meſſage in all haſte to his Catholick Majeſty, relating to his Service, was ſo happy, by the promiſe he made of taking the Courrier, who was order'd for *Spain* on board him, as to find means of diſpoſing of all his Goods, and of bringing away a very Rich Cargo, in which he ſpake the very Truth; for he had the prudence before he came to the Port, to take out his richeſt Goods, and leave 'em in an Iſland below, and only reſerv'd thoſe of the greateſt bulk to be expos'd to the View of the Officers, of which he had made a falſe Envois at the price of the Country, ſeparate from the general one, and had made the Value of his Cargo to amount to 270000 Crowns. He agreed with the Governor to leave theſe Goods with him, provided he would give him for 'em 22000 Hides at a Crown apiece, 12000 pound of *Vigogne* Wool at 4 *Livers* 10 *Sous per* Pound, ane 30000 Crowns in Silver to pay the Charges of Equipping his Ship; which was perform'd accordingly. But under the pretence of his Bargain, and while the Leather was Loading in the Veſſel, the Captain under-hand ſold his Richeſt Commodities,

dities, and for the Value of 'em which amounted to 100000 Crowns, he got at least 400000. Thus the Captain of the Ship and the Governor both made a great Advantage; but this Governor whose Name is *Don Alonza de Mercado* and *de Villacorta*, being a very disinterested Man, and not at all greedy of Money, declar'd that the Profit of this business was for the King his Master, and gave him advice of it by this Courrier.

Being separated from these Vessels, we came to an Anchor before *Buenos Ayres*; but for all the Instances and Offers we could make one time after another to this Governor, we could never obtain his Permission to put our Goods ashore, and to expose 'em to Sale to the People of the Place; because we had no Licence for it from *Spain*. He only consented to let us go into the City from time to time to procure Victuals for our Men, and such other Necessaries as we wanted. He treated us with this Rigour for Eleven Months, after which there happen'd an Occasion which oblig'd him to use us better, and to enter into a sort of an Accommodation with us. There was another *Spanish* Ship in the Port, the same that a Year before had brought Troops and Arms from *Spain*, to reinforce the Garisons of *Buenos Ayres*, and of *Chili*, of which I

have

have ſpoken above; which contin'd here all this time upon her own private buſineſs, but the Captain that Commanded her could not manage his Affairs with ſo much ſecrecy, but it came to the Governor's Ear, that he deſign'd in prejudice of the Prohibition that was made, to carry away a great quantity of Silver, and indeed he ſeiz'd on a Sum of 113000 Crowns that was juſt ready to be carry'd of, of which the Captain could have no reſtitution made; and fearing a greater diſapointment, namely that he ſhould be ſeiz'd, he ſet Sail to return into *Spain*, without waiting for any Letters for his Catholick Majeſty, with which the Gouernor would have intruſted him, together with the Information he had receiv'd of the Intelligence the *Dutch* had gotten in the Country, which he had a mind to ſend into *Spain* with all ſpeed, as well as ſome Perſons whom he had ſeiz'd, that were guilty of holding this Correſpondence with the *Dutch*, among whom there was a Captain, nam'd *Alberto Janſon*, a *Dutch*-man. The flight of this *Spaniſh* Veſſel therefore oblig'd the Governor to alter his carriage toward us, and to facilitate the Return of our Veſſel, which he thought good to make uſe of, for want of another to carry his Letters and Priſoners into *Spain*; upon condition we would take upon us this

this Charge, he suffer'd us after a tacite manner to do our business, and to carry off 4000 Hides; but we having great Acquaintance with the Merchants of the Place, manag'd our Affairs so well, that under the Umbrage of this permission, we sold all our Goods, and brought away a Rich Cargo, in Silver, Hides, and other Commodities, after which without loosing any time we took our Course for *Spain*.

At our Arrival in the River of *Corunna* in *Gallicia*, we receiv'd Advice by the Letters which *N*— sent us to the Ports upon all the Coasts, that there was an Order from the King of *Spain* to seize us at our return, because we had been at *Buenos Ayres* without leave. Upon this we resolv'd (after we had sent the Letters and Prisoners, that were committed to our Charge to the Governor of *Corunna* by the hand of the Sergeant Major of *Buenos Ayres*, who came about the Affairs of that Country in our Vessel) to pass out of that River, and to go 6 Leagnes from thence into the Road of *Barias*, where I found a small Vessel, in which I loaded the greatest part of what I had on my own account, and that of my Friends. The Governor of *Corunna* receiving advice of it, dispatch'd a Hoy after me to stop me, but I us'd that precaution and diligence, that this Hoy could never

ver come up with me, ſo that I happily arriv'd in *France* at the Port of *Socoa*, where I by this means ſav'd the fruit of my Labours and long Voyage. The great Ship which I left in the Road of *Barias* had not ſo favourable a Lot, and one may ſay, was ſhip-wrack'd at the very Port; for having left the Road of *Barias*, to get ſpeedily to that of *Santonge*, to ſecure all the Goods ſhe had on board, except 4000 Hides, of which her Bill of Lading gave an account, and having begun to put 600 Hides into a *Dutch* Veſſel that ſhe met there, the bad Weather conſtrain'd her to put in at the Port from whence ſhe firſt went out, where ſhe was Confiſcated with all her Cargo for the uſe of the King of *Spain*, under the pretence before ſpoken of, that ſhe had not the Permiſſion of his Catholick Majeſty for her Voyage.

While theſe things were tranſacting, the Sergeant Major of *Buenos Ayres* Arriv'd at *Madrid*, and the King of *Spain*. having Cauſed the Informations he brought to be examin'd, which principally inſiſted upon the neceſſity there was of ſending new Recruits of Men and Ammunition, to augment the Cariſons of *Buenos Ayres*, and of *Chili*, the better to ſecure the Country againſt the Enterprizes of Strangers, and alſo from the attempt of the Savages of *Chili*, im-

immediately orderd Three Veſſels to be Equipp'd for this purpoſe, the Command of which was given to *N*——. There was good ſtore of Ammunition Embark'd in 'em, but for Recruits of Souldiers, there were but 300 Men, of whom the greateſt part were ſent into *Chili*. In the ſame Veſſel there were Lawyers ſent, to form a Court of Common-Juſtice, which they call an Audience, at *Buenos Ayres*, where there were only ſome Officers for the Deciſions of Petty Matters before, the Greater Cauſes being remitted to the Audience that is Eſtabliſhed at *Chaquiſaca*, otherwiſe call'd *la Plata*, in the Province of *Los Charcas*, 500 Leagues from *Buenos Ayres*.

When *N*—— return'd from this Voyage, he came to *Oyarſon* in the Province of *Guipuſcoa* his Native Country, from whence he ſent me an account of himſelf, and we agreed to have a ſecret Enterview upon the Frontiers; accordingly we met, and gave one another an account of the Affairs in which we were both concern'd; and by this account we found there were about 60000 Livers due from him to me, which he has not yet paid.

FINIS.

A

JOURNAL

OF THE

TRAVELS

OF

JOHN GRILLET,

AND

FRANCIS BECHAMEL

INTO

GUIANA,

In the Year, 1674.

IN

Order to Diſcover the Great *Lake* of *PARIMA*, and the many Cities ſaid to be ſituated on its Banks, and reputed the Richeſt in the WORLD.

LONDON:

Printed for *Samuel Buckley*. 1698.

A LETTER written from the Island of *Cayenne*, in the Month of *September*, 1674.

Cayenne, Sept. 2. 1674.

Reverend Father,

THE *Discovery that I and Father* Bechamel, *have made of divers Savage Nations on the Continent of* Guiana, *near the Island of* Cayenne, *obliges me to draw up a brief Relation of our Voyage, and to present it to your Reverence, that you may know what Employment we may have here, and how many Missionaries may find a fit Occasion for the Exercise of their Zeal. If I had had some Companions whom I might have left with the* Nouragues *and the* Acoquas, *I should have pierc'd much farther into the Country; but the* Nouragues *who were our Guides, not daring to advance farther into the Country of the* Acoquas, *to retain the good will of 'em both, we should have left a Missionary in each of these Nations, that the* Acoquas *might have conducted us to their Friends, who (as far as I can conjecture) reach quite to the* Equinoctial Line. *We might also have pass'd to the West of the River* Maroni, *and have enter'd into an Alliance with the Nations that extend to the River of* Surinam, *upon which the* Dutch *have planted* (1) *a Co-*

lony: but ſince we have confin'd our ſelves to thoſe Countries that are from Three Degrees of Northern Latitude to the Equinoctial Line, *we need not be afraid that the People of any* European *Nation will trouble us in our Miſſions, becauſe there's no gain to be made by 'em; beſides, that we run the riſque of being Maſſacred by the Natives. 'Tis from your Reverence that we expect Support and Aſſiſtance ſo far as you are capable, and ſhall think convenient in ſending us Miſſionaries of a Vigorous Conſtitution, of great Vertue, and of a Diſpoſition ready to ſuffer hardſhips; becauſe in theſe parts there can little or no Accommodations be brought to relieve them in caſe of Sickneſs; for the leſs one carries thither ſo much the better; beſides that the Ignorance and Barbarity of thoſe People always give a Miſſionary juſt occaſion to fear, that they take up miſchievous Reſolutions againſt him at the very firſt ſhadow of diſſatisfaction they receive. I expect here a good number of Miſſionaries to diſpoſe up and down this vaſt Country; and I hope your Reverence will not refuſe this Requeſt; which obliges me particularly to recommend my ſelf to your good Prayers, who am*

Reverend Father,
Your moſt Humble, and moſt Obedient Servant in our Lord, *John Grillet*, of the Society of *JESUS*.

A

A JOURNAL OF THE TRAVELS, &c.

THE Reverend Father *Francis Mercier* having been sent from *France*, in Quality of Visitor of the Missions of our Society, both in the Islands, and Continent of the Southern *America*, by the Reverend Father, *John Pinet*, Provincial of the Jesuits in *France*; with the Reverend Father *Gerard Brion*, Superior-General of the said Missions, and Father *Mace*, and Father *Alarole*; he arriv'd in the Island of *Cayenne* the 21*st* of *December*, 1673. and parted thence Ten Days after: During his Stay there, he regulated divers Affairs, as well Temporal as Spiritual; and among other Things, finding we had yet no Knowledge of any other People, but the *Galibis*, and *Aracarels*, our Neighbours, who dwell near the Sea, and among whom

the Fathers of our Society employ'd their Talents, with abundance of Zeal; he resolv'd to attempt a Discovery of those Nations that lie remote from the Sea. It was my Happiness to be chosen for so pious a Work; and I was particularly instructed by my Orders, to discover the *Acoquas*, a very populous Nation, according to the Report, some *Nouragues*, who frequent the *Galibis*, gave us; withal, telling us, they were a Warlike People, and us'd to eat Men. One of these *Nouragues* being ask'd, Two Months before the Arrival of the Reverend Father-Visitor, *If it were true, that the* Acoquas *us'd to eat their Enemies*, answer'd, *That he came from 'em Four Months ago, and then they had just made an end of boiling in their Pots, and eating a Nation, which they had destroy'd.* I desir'd the Reverend Father, *Francis Bechamel*, for my Comrade, who has a great Deal of Zeal for these Missions, and has an extraordinary Faculty of learning strange Languages; besides that, he already understood the Tongue of the *Galibis*, which many of the *Nouragues* also speak; some of whom we were oblig'd to take for our Guides, to conduct us to the *Acoquas*; for we yet know no other Way to come at 'em, but through the Country of the *Nouragues*: And Father *Bechamel* took care to provide some

Galibis,

Galibis, to conduct us to the *Nouragues*, who dwell above the Source of the River (2) *Uvia*, and to buy some *Cassave* and *Paste* of (3) *Ovicou* for his Voyage, which we counted would be for about Ten Days.

This Father having provided all Necessaries; namely, Three *Galibis*, some *Cassave*, and *Paste* of *Ovicou*, in hopes of finding by the good Providence of God, either Fish, or Venison, with the Assistance of our *Indians*, we left the Port of *Cayenne* the 25*th* of *January*, taking our Leave of the Reverend Father *Brion*, Superior-General, and Father *Mace*, and Father *Bechet*; but particularly of the (4) *Chevalier de Lezy*, our Governour, who did us the Honour to conduct us together, with the Fathers of our Society, quite to the *Canoo*, in which we embark'd in the Afternoon, having our Fisherman to steer the *Canoo*, and Three *Indian Galibis* to row with our Two Servants. All of us were of Opinion, That our *Canoo* was too small, and indeed it would have prov'd so, if we had embarked at the coming up of the Tide, for at that time the Waves are very rough near the Shoar; but we avoided this Danger by embarking a little before the Tide came up; so that we were out of all danger when the Tide began to drive us into the River, which gives its Name to this Island; be-

ſides, our *Canoo* being very light, and not eaſie to be turn'd, was very fit to get clear of ſeveral little Falls that are in the River *Uvia*, which we were to paſs almoſt quite through, 'till we came to the Entrance of a leſſer River, that let us into the Country of the *Nouragues*, the firſt Nation that we were willing to be acquainted with, that by their Means we might find a Paſſage to the *Acoquas*. Our Way was between the Iſland of *Cayenne*, and the main Land; and in the Evening we arriv'd at the Houſe of one *Deſlauriers*, that had ſettled himſelf there; we continued with him for a certain Reaſon, all the next Day, being the 26*th* of *January*. Since God was pleas'd to protect and lead us by the Hand, as it were in all this Voyage; we muſt confeſs, that it was he who inſpir'd us with the Reſolution to begin it by the River *Uvia*; for we knew but two Ways of entering into the Country of the *Nouragues*, one by the River *Uvia*, and t'other by the River (5) *Aproague*; this laſt is very difficult, becauſe the Falls of the Water are ſo great, that the *Sapayes*, and *Galibis*, that live at the Mouth of this River, require a very large Reward to perform this Voyage; and indeed, are the more unwilling to undertake it, becauſe they are afraid of thoſe *Nouragues*, that eat Humane Fleſh: So, that when any of 'em

go

go into thoſe Parts, they ſtay there as little time as they can: Therefore it is ſcarce poſſible to go this Way, and if we had gone it, we ſhould have been altogether unacquainted with thoſe *Indians*, that dwell on the Coaſts of the River *Uvia*, and with the *Nouragues* that dwell above the Source of it. But without knowing any thing of this before, we choſe to paſs into the Country of the *Nouragues*, by the *Uvia*, and have this Way viſited that whole Nation.

The 27*th* of *January* we left the Sieur *Deſlauriers* ſomewhat late, and therefore proceeded but a little way that Day: Our *Galibis* brought us into a Hut of the (6) *Maprouanes*, as well to ſhelter us from a great Shower of Rain, as to lodge us (7) there that Night. Theſe *Maprouanes* are about Thirty in Number, who retir'd from their Country, near the River of *Amazons*, to avoid the Perſecution of the *Portugeſe*, and of thoſe *Indians* call'd the (8) *Arianes*, who have almoſt extirpated that Nation: We found nothing there but *Caſſave* and *Ovicou*; and to the 6*th* of *February*, we had nothing but *Caſſave*, beſides Two Fiſhes, and a Couple of Fowls, which the *Galibis* took, (which ſerv'd us for Four ſmall Meals) and a little Piece of Fiſh we met with at another *Indian* Cottage.

The

The 28*th* we arriv'd at a Mountain, where a certain *Galibi*, nam'd *Maure*, dwells; this is Twelve Leagues from the Mouth of the *Uvia:* And Two Leagues below this Mountain, the Land upon the River, which is hitherto very low, and almost always overflow'd, is a high, fine Country, as far as the Dwelling of the first *Nouragues.*

The 29*th* we lay in a Wood, and so we did on the 30*th*, having pass'd by a Village of the *Galibi*'s, which contain'd but very few People, to make the bigger Day's Journey.

The 31*st* we lodg'd in a *Galibi*'s Cottage, whose Family consisted of about Six or Seven, but Three or Four of 'em were absent.

The First of *February* we pass'd the Night in the Woods, and on the Second we lay at a *Galibi*'s Cottage again; and this was the poorest, and most pitiful Hut that ever I saw among the *Indians* of this Country; there was in it only one Man, and his Wife and Children, who had nothing at all that Day to sup on. One of their Children was much swell'd, and in a languishing Condition, with a continual Fever, of which we thought it could never recover; therefore Father *Bechamel* baptiz'd it; and the Consolation this gave us sweeten'd all our past Hardships.

The

The Third we went aſhoar in the Country of the *Nouragues*, after having this Day, and the Day before paſs'd Three Falls in the River *Uvia*, and another in the River of the *Nouragues*; but this was nothing in compariſon of the Falls of Water we were to paſs on the Rivers of *Aproague* and *Camopi*.

And it was now time to land, for our (9) *Caſſave* would have been ſpent if we had had but a little farther to go in thoſe great Deſarts, and vaſt Foreſts, that are all along upon this River; upon which there are no other Cottages but thoſe I have been ſpeaking of, and thoſe of ſome *Galibis* and *Areacarets*, who live towards the Mouth of it, and are in all about a Hundred or Sixſcore Perſons. This River winds very much, and runs a Courſe of near Fifty Leagues.

Our *Galibis* ſerv'd us in this Voyage with a great deal of Reſpect, and gave us Acceſs to the Chief of theſe firſt *Nouragues*, to whom we preſented a Hatchet, to engage him to enter into an Alliance with us; they did not remember, that they had ſeen above One *French* Man before in their Country; ſo that the Women and Girls, who had never travell'd into the Country of the *Galibis*, were mightily amaz'd at the Sight of us. If one might judge of the whole Nation

tion by these People, one might very well say, the *Nouragues* are a very courteous and affable People. Some of 'em could speak the Language of the *Galibis* very well, and serv'd for our Interpreters. They did all they could to seek Provision, to treat us well; but being unsuccessful in their Hunting, we had only *Cassave*, and a little Meat at one of our Repasts, but with great Demonstrations of their Kindness. We bought *Cassave* of 'em for the Supply of the Men that belong to our *Canoo*; and on the Sixth of *February*, after the *Galibis* had been treated with a small Feast after the Fashion of the Country, they parted from us at about Ten a Clock in the Morning.

We also left this first Cottage of the *Nouragues*, on the Seventh of *February*, to go a Journey of Four and Twenty Leagues by Land, over very rugged Mountains; but went only half a League from thence to lodge that Night, being attended with Two young *Nouragues*, each of about Sixteen or Seventeen Years of Age, who were to carry our Baggage; here we were to take another Man, who had promis'd to carry our Provision for us, which consisted of *Cassave*, and *Paste* of *Ovicou*: This Man's Wife, in this Second Hut, was ill of a Cancer in her Breast, which so tormented her, and had so exceedingly wasted her, that

seeing

ſeeing her under ſo terrible a Diſtemper, without the Help of any Medicine, we ſuppos'd ſhe could not recover, and that in Probability, ſhe would live morally the reſt of her Days; for theſe People endure their Pains and Hardſhips very patiently, as we obſerv'd in all the *Galibis*; therefore we reſolv'd to baptize her: In order to this, Father *Bechamel* took care to inſtruct her, having already made ſome Improvement in the Language of this People, and had likewiſe the Aſſiſtance of one of our young *Nouragues*, who underſtood the *Galibis* Tongue. This poor ſick Woman receiv'd his Inſtructions very well, and was baptized, which was an occaſion of great Comfort to us.

The Eighth, having Bread and Paſte of *Ovicou* enough to ſerve us Four Days, we ſet forward with our Three *Nouragues*, to perform our Journey of Four and Twenty Leagues, over Mountains all the way, which the *Nouragues* ſometimes perform in a Day and a half; but ordinarily in Two or Three Days, when they have Women in their Company. One of our *French* Men of *Cayenne*, that came thence on the 27*th* of *January*, follow'd us cloſely with Seven *Galibis*, and overtook us where we lodg'd the Second Night, who gave me a Letter from the Reverend Father *Brion*, our Superior

perior written the day he came away, which gave us no ſmall joy, for it contain'd a great deal of Good Advice, that might be ſerviceable to us in our Expedition.

This *French*-Man was much fatigu'd with his Journey, and ſent his *Indians* before him the day following, who in that one day being the Tenth of *February*, went as much ground as we could do in a day and a half, by reaſon of the difficulty of the ways. He having joyn'd himſelf to our Company, and comparing our *Nouragues* with his *Galibis*, found a great alteration, and could not but admire the Meekneſs and Patience of theſe Three *Indians*, but eſpecially their Reſpect. They carry'd our Proviſions, yet they durſt not take any without asking, tho' we had often told 'em that they might take of 'em when they pleas'd. This day we paſſed the River *Aratay*, which throws it ſelf into the *Aproague*. The *Aratay* is a fine River, which comes from a Country that is Situate between the Source of the River *Uvia* and the County of the *Mercious*, which the *Nouragues* ſay is a ſpace of Land that extends about Seven days Journey. We were forc'd to paſs this River *Aratay* which is pretty wide and deep, and the Stream of which is ſomewhat Rapid, in a little *Canoo*, in much danger of being caſt away, as this

French-

French-Man that joyn'd us happen'd to be, when he repaſs'd it in his return, where he loſt what he carry'd with him; which was all he had in the World. After this we lodg'd a third time in the Woods, and on the Eleventh of *February*, being very weary we about Noon Arriv'd at the Cottage of *Imanon* the *Nouragne* a Famous (10) *Piaye* (or Phyſician) in all that Country, where we found the *Galibis* that had advanc'd before us the preceding day. Theſe *Galibis* mutinied againſt this poor *French*-Man, and probably were the occaſion of hindring the *Nouragues* of that place from ſelling any thing to him; ſo that he loſt his Journey. Nay he was oblig'd to entreat one of our *Nouragne* Guides to carry part of his Iron Wares, which he brought to trade with, becauſe theſe *Galibis* refus'd to help him. And there was no remedy for it but Patience, ſince he was 80 Leagues from *Cayenne*, in a Nation that had no Commerce with the *French*.

We did not part with our Three Guides without regret; but we could not detain 'em, becauſe they were oblig'd to return for ſeveral good Reaſons. The Principal of 'em whoſe Name was *Paratou*, told us, for our comfort, that in the place where we now were, which they call *Caraoribo*, from the Name of a little River that paſſes by it,

we

we ſhould find a great many *Paratous*, he meant a great many *Nouragues*, as good humor'd as himſelf. But we found a great deal of difference in the Temper of thoſe Guides we had from *Caraoribo* to the *Acoquas*, and of thoſe we had before.

As ſoon as theſe had left us, we enter'd into a good Correſpondence with the Chief *Camiati* the Father of *Imanon*, by preſenting him with a Hatchet; this is a very Famous Chief, and the Principal one the *Nouragues* have, and the next to him in Eminence, is the Chief of the *Nouragues* of *Uvia*. This *Camiati* the day after our Arrival came to his Son's Cottage, (for his own is upon the River *Aproague*) he may be about 60 Years of Age, and ſeems to be ſtill very Vigorous: His Countenace tho' lean has a Warlike Mien, but withal he has a Savage Aſpect; his Humour is but very indifferent toward Strangers, tho' mild enough toward his own People, to whom according to the Faſhion of the Country, he every day gives the Good-morrow, and the Good-night, from the Oldeſt People to Children of Fifteen Years of Age. He promis'd us to conduct us quite to the *Acoquas*, when his *Canoo* was made, to whoſe Country he pretended he would go himſelf, and deſir'd but the ſpace of Ten Days to finiſh this *Canoo*; now tho' we knew well enough after what man-

ner

ner the *Indians* us'd to reckon, who are often Three Months in doing what they might perform in the ſpace of Ten Days: we reſolv'd however to continue with him to have the advantage of being under his Protection; and to perſwade him, if we ſhould find him make too long a delay, to borrow another *Canoo*, that was at Five Days Journy diſtance from us; and in the mean time to acquaint our ſelves with the Language of the *Nouragues* as much as we could, which (as we were told) differ'd but little from that of the *Acoquas* and *Mercious*. The Language of the *Galibis*, which ſome of us underſtood, and which was very Familiar to Father *Bechamel* was ſome help to us on this Occaſion. This *Nouragues* Tongue is not of an eaſie and ſoft Pronunciation like that of the *Galibis*, but has a great number of Words that muſt be pronounc'd with very rough Aſpirations, others of 'em can't be pronounc'd without ſhutting the Teeth; at another time one muſt ſpeak through the Noſe; and ſometimes theſe Three difficulties all occur in the ſame Word.

Father *Bechamel* immediately began to apply himſelf to the ſtudy of this Language; and I made ſo much advantge of his Labour in which he ſucceeded to admiration, that by means of the *Galibis* Language I made a ſmall Diſcourſe of the Cre-

ation of the World; to make these People know something of their Creator. *Imanon* the Master of this Hut was the first that took delight in hearing this Discourse, and after him the Chief himself; and Five or Six others, as they were working would repeat in that very indiffent *Galibis* I could speak, these Words; *God made the Heavens*, *God made the Earth*, &c. Here were many Men that had each of 'em Two Wives, and one of 'em who had Three; this did not hinder me from telling 'em in the Account I gave 'em of the Creation of Mankind; that God made but one Woman for the First Man, and that he did not allow one Man to have Two Wives. And tho' all these *Nouragues* perceiv'd we condemn'd their Custom of taking Two or Three Wives at a time, yet they said not a word against the Christian Law for not indulging the same Liberty.

Seeing these People so docile and pliable, I was willing to try if the Songs of the Church would please 'em, and accordingly I sang the *Magnificat* in the first Tune, Father *Bechamel* and our Two Servants joyning in with me. This was so grateful to 'em, that afterwards we ordinarily sang some Hymns three-times a day to their great satisfaction. Nay some of 'em learn'd to answer to the *Litanies* of the Blessed Virgin,

gin, which we ſang every Evening. In the mean while our Chief's *Canoo* went forward but very (11) ſlowly, and we thought we had mnch better endeavour to prevail with him to borrow another, with which he comply'd, and ſent Two of his Men for this end Five Days Journey from his Houſe, to get a convenient one for us.

It was the Twenty eighth of *February*, when theſe Men parted from us, and ſeeing him the next day which was the Firſt of *March* diſpatch away another Company of his Men, we thought convenient to make uſe of this occaſion to engage ſome of 'em to carry our Baggage, whom Father *Bechamel* accompany'd, together with one of our Servants, while I and our other Servant remain'd with the Chief, that we might give him no offence; becauſe we ſtood in need of his Protection.

After I had continu'd a Fortnight with him, making all the Children ſay their Prayers Morning and Evening, and repeating my little Inſtruſtions to the greateſt part of thoſe I was acquainted with, but eſpecially to Three Young Men who were well Marry'd, confirming 'em in the Reſolution they had made never to take a Second Wife; of which promiſe they ſeem'd to make no difficulty. I ſet forward the

Fifteenth of *March*, to ſeek Father *Bechamel*, and to wait for the Chief of the Cottage, who was to go by Water Five days after with his *Canoo*; I had but Three Leagues to go by Land, whereas it was near Fifteen by Water. From that time I found thoſe People ſtill more teachable, and when the Captain return'd, among Four and twenty Perſons, there were not above Three, but ſignified they took a great deal of pleaſure in my Inſtructions. During our ſtay here, a Serpent came in the Night in the place where we lay, and bit a Hound, ſo that he died in 30 Hours after. This Accident was Injurious to us, becauſe the Chief, and the Owner of the Dog attributed it to the Prayers which we ſang; ſo that I durſt not Sing any more, but contented my ſelf to make every body in the Cottage ſay their Prayers, except three (as I ſaid before) namely the Chief *Camiati* and Two other Old Men.

The Ninth of *April*, after I had much importun'd the Chief, that we might ſet forward; he told us, he was not willing to make this Voyage, and that all his Men ſhould go to ſet us in our way, and ſhould leave us when we went aſhore to go by Land to the Rivers that lead to the *Acoquas*, whether Four of the Company ſhould attend us. We underſtood that their Voy-

age

age was determin'd without any regard to us; however we did not ſcruple to pay 'em for it, being willing to make uſe of this Opportunity, becauſe it was no eaſie matter to meet with another. However I oppos'd the Deſign of having ſo many Men go with us, becauſe the Two *Canoos* they had were too ſmall for ſuch a Company: This was a great difficulty with us, and was not reſolv'd till the next day, when we repreſented to the Chief, that we would leave him our little Cheſt, that we would take very few of our (12) things out of it for our Voyage, that when we return'd I would continue with him; that if he was not pleas'd to aſſiſt us in our Voyage, I muſt return to *Cayenne*, that then he muſt never expect to ſee any of us again, and would have no more of our Commodities; this made him reſolve to leſſen the number of his Men.

The Tenth of *March* we parted, being Sixteen in Number, of which the Chief would needs be one for Three days, that he might bring back his *Canoo*. In the Evening we went aſhore into the Woods, and on the Eleventh, after we had paſs'd ſeveral Falls of Waters in the way we made the Two days, we Arriv'd at a Cottage of the *Nouragues*, Ten Leagues from the former; here we were well receiv'd, and went

forward the Third day with a Third *Canoo* which was very ſmall; it carry'd only Two Men, a Woman, and a Girl of Ten or Twelve Years Old. We paſſed Two Falls that were difficult enough, and Arriv'd at a Third, which the *Canoo* could not paſs, which has oblig'd the *Nouragues* to make a way to draw their *Canoos* by Land almoſt half a League, this fall is at Two Degrees, and Forty Six Minutes of Northern Latitude. The *Indians* drew only the little *Canoo* by Land; for the Chief left us and return'd back with the Two others; and we who were then Fifteen in Number went to Embark in a great *Canoo*, that was above the Water-fall, which the Two Perſons that were ſent by *Camiati* had borrow'd; Four Leagues higher, we found the Mouth of the River *Tenaporibo*: and went to lie in a Cottage hard by, which was yet upon the River *Aproague*, where we found Five *Nouragne* Travellers, who were going to the Country of the *Mercious*; beſides whom there was a Woman who had a little Girl of Seven or Eight Months Old that was very ill. *Imanon* (of whom I have ſpoken) was now the Chief of our Company; he is the greateſt Phyſician (that is the greateſt Juggler) of the Country: who tho' he is a great Hypocrite, and very much for plurality of Wives; yet did not ſcruple to acquaint

quaint us, that this Child was very Sick; when we had examin'd the matter we judged it neceſſary to Baptize her, which Father *Bechamel* did, at the time when theſe Travellers parted from us. I had before Baptiz'd a little Girl in the Cottage of this *Imanon* immediately after it was born, becauſe the Mother of it when ſhe brought it into the World had left it in the (13) Dirt, from whence they would not take it up for a long time, being told of this diſorder, and finding they would put nothing under the Infant to keep it from the coldneſs of the Mud, and of the Night I baptiz'd it.

The Fourteenth we left this Hutt, and preſently enter'd into the River of *Tenaporibo*, which is very deep and rapid, tho' it winds much; we were not the Firſt *French*-Men that had been upon this River; and we have been inform'd that Three *Engliſh*-Men were kill'd and Eaten there (14) ſome Years ago by the *Nouragues*: 'Tis very difficult to Navigate this River, meerly becauſe of its narrowneſs, and becauſe the great Trees upon the Banks of it when they fall, often extend their Branches to the other ſide, ſo that one muſt either paſs over or under theſe Trees, which is not done without a great deal of difficulty. We lay one Night in the Woods, and on the Fifteenth Arriv'd at a Hutt where we conti-

nued to the Eighteenth, which was the laſt Day we were upon this River, and in the Evening we ſaw the laſt Company of the *Nouragues* on this River, 80 Leagues from the Mouth of it: This Company conſiſts of Four Huts, at a little diſtance one from another, wherein there are above Sixſcore Perſons, of a good natural Diſpoſition, and very teachable: There was not one in the Cottage, where we lodg'd, but was taught by us, to pray to God every Day; this Cottage was compos'd of ſeveral Men, ſome of whom were ſingle Perſons, others were married only to one Wife, with whom they liv'd very well; and there is great Probability of making good Chriſtians of 'em. This Cottage is at Two Degrees, Forty Two Minutes of Northern Latitude, and together with the Neighbouring ones, and two others at Two Leagues diſtance, might give employ to a good Miſſionary.

We left this Hut, on the Twenty Seventh of *April*, towards Evening, to go and ſeek our Guides, who were not far off, with whom we advanc'd by Land, and went only Five Leagues among very difficult Mountains.

The Twenty Ninth we travell'd about Ten Leagues, in a Way a little more pleaſant, and lay in the Woods as we had

done

done the Night before. Our Three Guides ſhew'd us Two Rivulets, which they ſaid were *Tenaporibo* and *Camopi*, that were very rapid; and Five or Six Leagues beyond, *Tenaporibo* is Forty Foot broad, and full Twelve in depth: And at Fifteen Leagues diſtance, or a little more, the River *Camopi* is as big as the *Sein* is below *Paris*, from whence one may conjecture what Compaſs it takes in its courſe.

The Thirtieth we went to lodge upon the River *Eiski*, from whence Two of our *Nouragues*, went to the *Nouragues* of the River *Inipi*, to borrow a *Canoo*, and ſo to come again at us, where we lodg'd; for the River *Eiski* runs into the *Inipi*. This they did for our Eaſe, our Journey having been very hard, conſidering our Weakneſs.

The Firſt of *May* they came to us again, with a pretty handſome *Canoo*, wherein there were Three *Nouragues*, that never had ſeen a *French* Man, or any other *European*, in their Lives. Their Aſpect was very ſweet, and they ſeem'd to be of a very tractable Diſpoſition; when they had ſeen us they returned Home, and we embarked in this *Canoo*, a little after Noon, and came to lodge in the Woods, upon the River *Inipi*, where our Guides (15) mended the *Canoo*; and the next Day, being the Second of *May*, having gone down this River,

which

which has a very rapid Stream, about Ten Leagues, we enter'd into the River *Camopi*, in which we we went Four Leagues more, and that against the Stream: For *Inipi* loses its Name, and with *Camopi* makes a great River, which goes and joyns it self to the River (16) *Yapoque*, Five Days Voyage from thence. *Camopi* is very swift, and has so many difficult Falls, that 'tis no easie Matter to number them; we went up this River the Third and Fourth of *May*, with a great deal of Difficulty and Danger. The Fourth of *May* we lay upon a flat Rock, where we found a Piece of a Min'd Cottage, the Covering of which our Men mended with Boughs: That Day we pass'd through a perilous Place, not only because of a dangerous Fall of Water; but likewise, because it was commanded by a Cottage of *Nouragues*, which is the Last of that Nation, the Master of it is a *Morou*, the Name of an *Indian* Nation, one of whom was hang'd at *Cayenne*, above a Year ago, for killing a *French* Man: We had Reason to fear, that he would, after the Manner of the *Indians*, revenge this Man's Death upon us; but one of our Guides, who was also a *Morou*, had married his Daughter, and we hop'd the Presence of this young Man, whom we then took to be a *Nourague*, would divert his ill Humour;

as

as indeed it happen'd: And after we were got aſhoar upon our flat Rock, which is in the Country of the *Acoquas*, we were greatly comforted to ſee our Three Guides ask for their Supper by the Sign of the Croſs, where no Perſon had ever done it before; and that, without having any need to be put in mind of it. But that which ſtill increas'd our Joy, was, that the youngeſt of our Guides, who might be about Seventeen Years of Age, after Supper, of his own accord, ſang in the Tune of the Church, *Sancta Maria, Ora pro nobis*; having been yet taught no more than that. I continued the Litanies, and he anſwer'd me. Towards Evening our principal Guide gave a Signal, with a ſort of a Pipe, that may be heard at a great Diſtance. The next Day, being the Fifth of *May*, we had a very rainy Morning, which hinder'd us from going forward; but notwithſtanding the Rain about Nine a Clock in the Morning, we ſaw three young *Acoquas*, who were ſent to know who we were, we went with them towards Noon, and about Three a Clock arriv'd ſoon after them, at the firſt Hut of the *Acoquas*; which is at Two Degrees, and Twenty Five Minutes of Northern Latitude. They were mightily pleas'd to ſee us; for in all appearance, they had ſome conſiderable time before heard of our

Voyage.

Voyage. They ſo familiarly acquainted themſelves with us, that in Three Days time, there was not one of them that refus'd to pray to God; and we every Day put 'em upon ſaying their Prayers Morning and Evening. The Second Day our firſt Guide brought us to two other Cottages not far off; where we were entertain'd with as much Kindneſs, as Strangers could deſire of a Savage People: Immediately, thoſe that liv'd about a Day's Journey more remote receiv'd the News of our Arrival, and came to ſee us. They all admir'd our Hats, our Caſſocks, our Shooes, a Gun; which we made our firſt Guide diſcharge from time to time, in great Companies of 'em; the Pictures of our *Breviaries*, our Writing, and the Songs of the Church, which they deſir'd to hear a great many times in a Day. They heard our Inſtructions with Attention; and ſeem'd to have very good Sentiments, and to be much affected, when we told 'em, that formerly the People of our Country were ignorant of God, and that ſome good People came into our Nation, who taught us, that there was a God, who would make us happy for ever in Heaven; and what we were to do, that we might go to that bleſſed Place: That we were come to do them the ſame good Office, that they might go to Heaven as well as we.

That

That which gives me good Hopes of the Conversion of this Nation, is, that they heard those Commands of God with Reverence, which are most opposite to their ancient Manner of living. And this gives me occasion to speak more distinctly of what I have remark'd in these Two Nations.

The *Nouragues* and the *Acoquas*, in Matter of Religion, are the same with the *Galibis*. They acknowledge there is a God, but don't worship him. They say he dwells in Heaven, without knowing whether he is a Spirit or no, but rather seem to believe he has a Body. The *Galibis* call God (17) *Tamoucicabo*; that is as much as to say, the Ancient of Heaven. The *Nouragues* and the *Acoquas* call him *Maire*, and never talk of him but in fabulous Stories: They have a great many Superstitions, which are only like the idle Tales and Fooleries of Children, in which I never observ'd 'em practise any Idolatry: But I am very much afraid their Physicians, by their juggling Tricks, debauch the Women and Maids; for they have given me great Reason to think so.

The natural Disposition of the *Nouragues* and *Acoquas* is mild; but the more remote from the Sea the *Nouragues* live, the more tractable you'll find 'em; for the frequent Concourse they have with the *Indians*, on

the

the Sea-Coasts, renders 'em more uncontroullable and difficult to be treated with. 'Tis certain, the *Acoquas* are quite another sort of People, than the *French* at *Cayenne* imagine 'em to be, who account 'em fierce, cruel, treacherous and perfidious, to those they entertain, For if one may judge of that Nation, by near Two Hundred of 'em, whom we have seen, they are an honest, affable, pleasant People, and are very attentive and ready to receive what is said to 'em. Tis true, they not long since exterminated a small Nation, and eat several of them; but I attribute this Barbarity to the ill Custom of the Country, rather than to the Disposition of the People; and this seems the more probable, because being inform'd Two or Three Days after our arrival, that there was half a Day's Journey from us, some of the Flesh of a *Magapa* (the Name of a People that are their Enemies) whom they had newly kill'd with another, while they were watching their opportunity to surprize one or other of the *Acoquas* alone; and besides, one of the People of the Cottage having set before us the Jaw of a young Man; we told 'em, *This was not well done, and that God forbids us to kill an Enemy, when we take him Prisoner, and to eat him afterwards:* At this they look'd down very much without giving

one

one Word of a Reply. Another time, the Maſter of one of the Cottages having heard, that the *Galibis* to hinder us from undertaking this Voyage, had threaten'd us, that we ſhould be roaſted by the *Acoquas*, was fill'd with great Indignation at it, and could not be pacified till I told him, I took thoſe *Galibis* for Lyars and Fools: Having moreover, told 'em, I had been made Priſoner of War by the *Engliſh*, and reſtor'd to the *French*, without receiving any harm; and that God would not allow us to kill thoſe we took in War; they ſeem'd pretty well to approve of this Law. And tho' this barbarous Cuſtom is a Point ſo much eſtabliſh'd and receiv'd in all Times among the *Acoquas*, and among the *Nouragues* too; yet it ſeems, by what I have been relating, to be no difficult Matter to reſtrain 'em from this Savage Practice, of killing and eating their Enemiés.

Polygamy is a Second Obſtacle which we found againſt the Chriſtian Religion among theſe Two Nations of the *Nouragues*, and *Acoquas*; for where there's one Man to be found, that has but one Wife, there are ſix, who have each of 'em two or three. The Hope that may be conceiv'd for the eradicating of this Vice, is, not concerning Perſons that are already pre-ingag'd in this evil Cuſtom, but only thoſe

that

that have yet but one Wife, and young Men that are not yet married, who might be perſwaded to be content with one Wife. I confeſs, there's no hope of working upon the others.

The Way of Living among the People of theſe Two Nations, is very agreeable, and has ſomething more courteous in it, than that of the *Galibis*. For Inſtance, Among the *Galibis*, thoſe that are married, dine every one apart, and thoſe that are unmarried eat all together; and all the Women, Maids and little Children, go to another ſide of the Hut to eat. The *Nouragues* and *Acoquas* do quite otherwiſe, for the Husband eats with his Wife, or Wives and Children with admirable Agreement and Union. They don't drink (19) much, but are great eaters; and are always Fiſhing or Hunting, in which they ſpare no Pains, to get their Living. They are all Lyars, as well as all other *Indians*, that we know. And when they perceive their Lyes are diſcover'd, they retire, ſeeming to be a little aſham'd, but will not fail to frame a Lye again on the next Occaſion. The *Nouragues* endeavour'd to fright us with a great many Stories of their own Invention, to make us alter our Reſolution of going to the *Acoquas*, that we might ſpend all our Stock of Goods with them; ſometimes telling us, they

they had ſeen the Track of ſome ſtrange wild Beaſt; ſometimes that the *Caranes*, their Enemies, were running up and down their Woods, and that they had obſerv'd the Steps of Three of that Nation not far from their Hut: But when they ſaw they could not terrifie us, they did what we would have 'em. This Vice induces 'em to promiſe much, and to perform but little; which alſo is occaſion'd by the little Judgment they have, to eſteem any thing according to the Value and Importance of it; for this makes 'em not matter what Injury they do any one, in breaking their Word; nor how much they diſhonour themſelves in ſo doing. To have a thorough Conception, how common this is in theſe Two Nations (which is alſo rife among all the *Indian* Nations we are acquainted with) one muſt compare 'em to little Children, who eſteem what they ſee only by Fancy: They are alſo ſubject to Steal; ſo that ſome times they muſt be narrowly watch'd, or elſe they will be pilfering one thing or other.

The *Nouragues* make about Six or Seven Hundred Perſons, the *Mercious*, who dwell on the Weſt-ſide of 'em, are equal to 'em in Number; the *Acoquas* are South of 'em, and conceal'd from us the Strength of their Nation; however, I ſuppoſe it may be three

or four times ſtronger than that of the *Nouragues*; for having ask'd an old Woman, how many Cottages there were on one ſide, to which we pointed; ſhe told us, there were Ten; then pointing toward the Quarter, where their Chief dwelt, ſhe took a (20) Handful of her Hair, to ſignifie to us, the great Number of Cottages there were on that ſide. Between the *Acoquas*, and the *Mercious*, they told us, there was the Nation of the *Pirios*, which the *Acoquas* ſay, are equal to themſelves in Strength: On the Eaſt and South-Eaſt-ſide are the *Pirionaus*, and on the Eaſt the *Pirios* and *Magapas*, and in the midſt of all theſe Nations the *Morous*, who are very barbarous. Theſe Nations all ſpeak one and the ſame Language, and are underſtood by the *Caranes*, who are the Enemies of the *Nouragues*. They alſo ſay, the *Maranes*, who are a very great People, underſtand the ſame Tongue: On the South South-Weſt of the *Acoquas* are the *Aramiſas*, whoſe Language borders on that of the *Galibis*, having a great many of the ſame Words in it, tho' they are unacquainted with that Nation. The *Acoquas* ſay, theſe *Aramiſas* are a very great Nation. If there be a Lake of *Parima*, theſe People can't be Forty Leagues diſtant from it on the North-ſide: We could get no Account of this Lake.

There

There was not one *Indian*, who when we enquir'd of them, whether they did not know of a vaſt Place of Water like the Sea, the Sand of which is *Caracoli* (for ſo they call Gold, Silver and Copper) could give me the leaſt Intelligence of it. Theſe (21) *Aramiſas* are in the ſame Longitude, wherein the Maps place the Eaſtern Part of the Lake of *Parima*.

After we had been with the *Acoquas* Twelve or Thirteen Days, the Air grew unwholſome, by an exceſſive Heat, at a time when there was very little Wind; which ſeldom fails to blow in thoſe Countries; and indeed, 'tis that that renders 'em habitable. Father *Bechamel* was taken with a Tertian Ague, and the ſtrongeſt of our Servants alſo fell very ſick: We therefore preſs'd our Guides to return, ſince they were not willing to conduct us any farther, nor ſuffer the *Acoquas* to go and fetch their Chief, who dwelt at the Diſtance of Three Days Journey, from the Place where we were, with whom we would have contracted an Alliance. Theſe Three Guides became inſolent, upon the Suppoſition, that it was to honour them that the *Acoquas* came in ſuch great Numbers; tho' in all appearance, it was the Curioſity of ſeeing us *French* Men that brought 'em together: They became very troubleſome, eſpecially

the *Morou*, who gave ſufficient Indications of his wicked Diſpoſition, perſwading the *Acoquas*, that we ought to leave them all our Wares; theſe ſo unreaſonable Propoſals did not much ſurprize us; but to give 'em good Hopes of our Return, we left an (22) Iron Tool of Half a Crown Price with one of 'em, who had but one Wife, upon Condition, that I ſhould have a great (23) Hamock when I came again; promiſing I would then give him a Bill and a Knife, to make up what this wanted of the Value of it. I made choice of this Man on purpoſe to ſignifie what reſpect I had for lawful Marriages; and he underſtood me very well, and promis'd me, he would not take a Second Wife, during the Life of this he already had, with whom he had liv'd at leaſt Eight or Nine Years, for they had a Daughter about Seven Years old; however, this Project facilitated our Return.

The 25*th* of *May* we embark'd on the River *Camopi*, in Two *Canoo*'s; Father *Bechamel* was in the leaſt of 'em, with our principal *Nouragne*, and an *Acoquas*, who had a Mind to go with us to *Cayenne*; and I went in the other with our Two Servants, the *Morou*, and the young *Nouragne*, who not taking care to guide the Veſſel right, let it run ſo near the Precipice of a great

Fall

Fall of Water, that thoſe in the other *Canoo*, cry'd out, believing we ſhould be loſt: But theſe Two young Men, with much ado, brought our *Canoo* under a Rock, that brake the Violence of the Stream, and getting up the Rock, with all their Might, drew the *Canoo* out of this Danger. 'Tis abundantly more dangerous to go down theſe Falls, than to get up 'em; becauſe they choſe thoſe places where the Water runs leſs violently to get the *Canoo* up with main Strength, whereas in going down 'em they take the ſwifteſt Part of the Stream, ſo that one runs a greater Hazard of one's Life, than can eaſily be expreſs'd.

After having paſs'd theſe Dangers, the Second Day after we embark'd, our young *Nouragne*, that had never run the like Riſque before, ſaid in his own Language, *God is good, and is not angry with us.* When we came to the Place, where we were to go by Land, betwixt the River *Inipi* and *Tenaporibo*, our Guides, who were well loaded with Hamocks, and other things, which they had bought of the *Acoquas*, were not willing to help us, which yet they would have done, if that *Moron* had not put 'em out of Humour: They walk'd very faſt, as the *Indians* are wont to do, when they are loaded, and at laſt left us at Five Leagues diſtance from *Tenaporibo*; but

by the Goodneſs of God we got thro' without loſing our Way, by following a Path, in which theſe *Indians* had thrown little Boughs, in ſeveral places where it was not eaſie to diſcern the Track; to ſignifie which Way they went. When we came within Three quarters of a League of the firſt Cottages, we heard ſome *Nouragues* calling to us, who brought us *Caſſave* and *Fiſh* to eat, and ſome *Ovicou* to drink.

The Firſt Day of *June* our young *Morou*, being drunk, treated us very ill, which made us reſolve to return to *Cayenne* in another *Canoo*, and in the Company of other *Indians*, and the rather becauſe our Diſtempers increas'd upon us. I had a violent Fever, and a great Cough, and Father *Bechamel* was very ill, as well as the luſtieſt of our Servants. And now as we had need of the ſpecial Aſſiſtance of Providence, to find a Conveniency for our Return; ſo it pleas'd God to manifeſt to us, how particular a Care he took of our Preſervation, in furniſhing us with what we needed; not indeed, at the Time we wiſh'd, nor after that Manner we thought beſt, but in ſuch a Seaſon, and in ſuch a Way, as was moſt convenient for us, 'till at length we arriv'd at *Cayenne*.

The Second Day of *June* we made an Agreement with the firſt *Nouragne*, who had done

done us ſome Service at *Caraotibo*, Three Leagues from *Aproague*, who was of a very good Temper, and was come thither with two other *Nouragues* of the ſame Place, who had a Kindneſs for us, and were willing to return Home as ſoon as they could. We determin'd to ſet forward the next Day, to prevent our *Moron*, and our other Guides, who were elſewhere, from oppoſing our Deſign. We were to go three Leagues by Land, or Seven by Water, to get to this Man's *Canoo*; but I was ſo ill, I could not go by Land, and our Servant was asbad as I, ſo that we were forc'd to ſeek a *Canoo*, to go by Water, the Providence God provided us a little One, which we hired, that was ſunk in the Water, but was big enough to carry Four of us; namely, the *Indian* and his Wife, our Servant and my ſelf. Father *Bechamel*, tho' very weak, had the Courage to undertake the Journey on Foot, with our other Servant. We were deſirous to have gone forward the next Day, from the Place where this *Nourague*'s *Canoo* lay; but we ſhould not have been able to have undergone this Fatigue: It pleas'd God to provide for our Welfare, on this occaſion, in permitting the *Indians* to detain us Eleven Days in this Place, where there were near Sixty Perſons: The Chief of whom, who had a Son in the Neighbourhood of *Cayenne*,

plac'd us in a Cottage by our ſelves, that we might not be diſturb'd, with the Noiſe of a great Merry-meeting they were going to have, and order'd his Wife to treat us the beſt ſhe could: This was partly from his good Humour, and partly to ſecure his Son from receiving any ill Treatment from the *French* at *Cayenne*. God was pleas'd, during our ſtay here, to give us an Opportunity again, to inſtruct a Woman that was almoſt eaten up with Cancers; ſo that ſhe was at length baptiz'd by Father *Bechamel*, the Day before we left this Place: This Father was ſo weak, that he could not repeat his Breviary walking; and yet the next Day, he was ſtrong enough to walk near a League from thence to embark. There now remain'd but one Difficulty to encounter with, ſince we were in the Hands of Three very honeſt *Nouragues*; and that was, how to get away from *Camiati*'s Cottage, with our little Cheſt that contain'd all our Goods; and to find a convenient Paſſage to the Mouth of the *Aproague*; for I had promis'd *Camiati*, to continue with him after my return from the *Acoquas*; and thoſe People are not very eaſie, when they ſee us carry our Commodities out of their Cottages; ſo that we had Reaſon to fear, that he would detain us with him, at leaſt Two Months, before he would conduct us to

the

the *Indians*, that dwell at the mouth of the *Aproague*: But it pleas'd God to remove all these Obstructions; for our Three *Nouragues* promis'd to convey us to the Sea, upon condition that we would give 'em an indifferent Reward. And as we went by *Camiati*'s Cottage, we found he was gone a Hunting, and those we found in his Cottage were only his Two Wives, and some Strangers, who durst not hinder us from taking our little Chest, and our Three Guides, tho' they were affraid to displease *Camiati* their Chief, yet knew not how to refuse to lead us to a Cottage that was a League lower, where at that time no body dwelt, and hither they were to go in order to pass by Land to *Caraotibo* where they dwelt, and to conduct their Wives thither, and then to come back again to us; tho' they would fain have set us ashore at *Camiati*'s House, and left us there.

When we Arriv'd at the empty Cottage, I found my self so ill, that I thought I should have died; but being somewhat recruited again, and perceiving the Master of the *Canoo* had a mind to go and speak with *Camiati*, and that one of our Servants desir'd to go with him, to fetch a Hound he had bought that was run away thither. I gave him an Iron-tool of half a Crown price to present from me to *Camiati*, that he might order

der his Wives to prepare me a Hamock, and bid him tell him I would pay the reſt at my return, which ſhould be as ſoon as I had recover'd my Health: this I did to prevent his offering any injury to our Servant, and that he might not oppoſe us in our deſign of going back. The Maſter of the *Canoo* told the Story of the Affront the Young *Morou* gave us, and of the ill Condition of my Health, ſo well to *Camiati*; that when he had receiv'd the Preſent I ſent him, he would needs accompany me to the Mouth of the *Aprcague*, to the Cottage of the Chief of the *Sapayes*, whom he had had a mind to Viſit a great while, being his very good Friend. He came accordingly the next day with one of his Sons, who was about Thirthy Years of Age, and his Two Wives, and ſent home Two of our Guides, taking their places, he ſent the Woman, and one of our Servants one League by Land. Our other Servant continued in the *Canoo* to row, or to uſe the Term of the Country to *Pagay*, with theſe Three ſtout *Nouragues*; we alſo remain'd in the *Canoo*, by reaſon of our Weakneſs, which would not ſuffer us to go this League by Land. They lighted the *Canoo* thus, that they might the better paſs a fall of the River, that was ſo rough and difficult, that the *Indians* could not chooſe but turn pale at the extreme danger we

were

were in. One time amongſt others they toil'd ſo hard to keep the *Canoo* from being carry'd down a precipice of Water, that when they had made ſhift to get under a Rock, that breaks the Violence of the Stream, they were forc'd to reſt themſelves for half a quarter of an Hour, becauſe they were ſo much ſpent, that they could ſcarce fetch their Breath. I have twice been very near being caſt away in two Ships, but the ſight of this fall of the River was more dreadful to me, than any thing I ever ſaw at Sea.

The Nineteenth of *June* we paſs'd down Two of theſe Falls, at the firſt they ſent the Women away by Land, and croſs'd the River to know of a *Galibi* that was lately come thither to make a new Cottage, what courſe they had beſt take to avoid being over-ſet, becauſe the Bed of the River declin'd, ſo that it gave an extraordinary rapidity to the Stream; and beſides there were a great many Rocks under water, againſt which we were liable to be daſh'd, and ſo caſt away. And obſerving our Men were in a great perplexity in their minds about it, notwithſtanding all the directions this Man gave 'em, we intreated him to conduct us through this difficult paſſage, promiſing him a Fiſhing-hook for his pains, which he willingly undertook, and happily perform'd. At the Second which was the laſt we met

with

with upon the *Aproague*, we all went aſhore and walk'd along the River-ſide upon very uneven Rocks, and the *Nouragues* held the *Canoo* by a Line which they tied behind it, and ſo let it go gently down this place, which is very dangerous at Low-water, for the Flowing of the Tide covers it, tho' 'tis Twenty Leagues up the River.

After we had paſs'd theſe many difficulties by the mercy of God; we at laſt had no Caſſave left, no Meat nor Fiſh, nor *Ovicou*, when we were diſtant a days Voyage and a half from the Cottage of the *Sapayes*, but God of his Goodneſs was pleas'd to make Proviſion for our great neceſſity; for as we coaſted along the River we ſaw a Dog barking; upon which the *Nouragues* call'd out to know if any body were a Hunting, and preſently to their great joy perceiv'd it was their good Friend, the Chief of the *Sapayes*, who came to us, and ſaluted us all with demonſtrations of Friendſhip. We did what the *Nouragues* would not venture to do, that is, to ask him to ſell us ſome Proviſion; acquainting him, that neither we nor the *Nouragues* had any left. When he underſtood in what neceſſity we were, he ſent to fetch his *Canoo*, which was a large one, and very well ſtor'd with *Caſſave*, *Ovicou*, Meat and Fiſh (24) *Boucanced*; which he furniſh'd us and the *Nouragues*,

and

and we paid him for it immediately. He told us his Lodging was a League off, whither he would come and meet us in the Evening, and that becauſe his little half-cover'd Hut had only room enough for him and his Men, we muſt make another for our ſelves. He came according to his word toward Night, and the next day he made Father *Bechamel* and me go into his *Canoo*, becauſe he thought the *Nouragues Canoo* was over-loaded.

On the 21ſt we Arriv'd at the Cottage of this Chief of the *Sapayes*, where we were kindly entertain'd. We were no ſooner got thither, but we began to think how we ſhould get from thence to *Cayenne*; and we could think of no better way, than to perſwade the Chief of the *Sapayes* to conduct us thither himſelf, which would have taken up Three Weeks time, and would have been a great charge to us, but the Providence of God had made Proviſion for us, for the next day we were inform'd that a Chief of the *Galibis* would come the day following to take a *Sapaye* with him to go to *Cayenne*, and from thence to *Maroui*, from whence he was to fetch his Son, who had been there with the *Sapayes* for Two Years, as well as the Son of the Chief of the *Sapayes*. He was willing to take us in his *Canoo* for a ſmall matter, and we went to

Lodge

Lodge at a ſmall Iſland, which is in the River at a pretty good diſtance from the Sea; here we ſtay'd the Twenty fourth of *June*. I obſerv'd that the Sea came up here Eight Foot high, and concluded from thence, becauſe it covers the laſt Fall of the River, that it declines but Eight Foot in the ſpace of Twenty five Leagues from the Sea. In the Night they heard the Cry of a Bird, and ſaid to one another in the *Galibis* Tongue, *Hark how the Devil cries*; I reprov'd 'em, telling 'em they were miſtaken, and that the Devil had no Body, but was a Spirit as our Souls are, which they confeſs to be Inviſible and Immortal, which yet they do not ſay of the Devils, but pretend that their Phyſicians or *Piaies* kill 'em with great Clubs. *The Nouragues* of one Cottage made the Figure of a Man in the the way by which they thought the Devil came to their Cottage in the Night, to make 'em Sick; that ſo while he ſtop'd at this Fantome and took it to be a *Nouragne*, the *Piaies* that watch'd for him might take their opportunity, when they ſaw him, to knock him on the head. We parted from this Iſland to go and lodge at *Co*, from whence the next day we ſaw a great many *Canoos* of the *Galibis* at Sea, which were going toward the River of *Amazons*, theſe the Maſter of our *Canoo*, and the *Sapaye* went

went to visit, drawing their *Canoos* along over the Mud at Low-water, and found in one of 'em the Two Young Men they were going to seek for at *Maroui*. They had now nothing to do but to carry us to *Cayenne*; and because the Sea was so rough, that they could not well bear up against it, we desir'd 'em to set us ashore at *Mahuti*, the first place we could land at in the Island of *Cayenne*, which they compass'd with a great deal of Labour. As soon as I set my Foot upon the Sand, I fell down upon my Knees to thank God for the Protection he had favour'd us with for a Hundred and Seventy Leagues, since we came from the Country of the *Acoquas*, for our whole Voyage was Two hundred and forty Leagues. We went to lodge at the House of Mons. *Fontain*, whose Estate lies in this part of the Island; and he receiv'd us with great Joy. The next day being the Twenty seventh, Father *Bechet* came to fetch us with Two Horses, and we borrow'd another of (25) Monsieur *Fontaine*, and so Arriv'd at the Fort of *Cayenne*, where the Governor was pleas'd to treat us with all imaginable Friendship. And all the People came about us, to see us, and to signifie the geat affection they had to us. In three Months I hope by the Grace of God to Visit the Marshes of the *Aracarets*, the *Pali-*

cours,

cours, the *Mayes*, the *Marones*, and the *Coussades*, whose Habitations stand more thick and close one to another, than those I have given an account of in this Relation. Here's a great Field open'd to the Gospel-Labourers, into which I am ready to conduct those that are willing to employ themselves in it, as well as to discover to 'em a great many other Nations: Being fully resolv'd by the Grace of God to expose my Life for so Glorious a purpose, as the Propagation of the Gospel, and the Conversion of such Numbers of People.

Notes

NOTES
UPON THE
TRAVELS
OF
Father *JOHN GRILLET*,
AND
Father *FRANCIS BECHAMEL*, Jesuits,
INTO
GUIANA.

Note (1) *in the Letter.*

A Fort which the *Dutch* took from the *English* Fourteen or Fifteen Year ago, on which the *English* Colony depends, which is pretty Numerous, and was Establish'd there Eight or Ten Years before under the Command of the Lord *Willoughby*. This Fort was built by the *French* in 1644, they quitted it in 1646, for the Reasons that have been reported in divers Relations.

Note (2) *P.* 3. This River discharges it self into the Sea on the East-side of the *Cayenne*.

Note (3) *Ibid.* Of *Ovicou* they make a sort of Drink of the Consistence and Colour

of Milk, by ſteeping it in Water, it will keep a Month or Six Weeks in a kind of Baskets lin'd with the Leaves of *Bonana*-Trees, which are 4 or 5 Foot long, and above 2 Foot wide.

Note (4) *Ibid.* The Brother of the Marquis *de la Barre*, who was formerly Governor, and the King's Lieutenant General in the *American* Iſlands, both by Sea and Land, and is now a Captain of one of his Majeſty's Ships.

Note (5) *P.* 4. The Mouth of this River is 14 Leagues Eaſtward from *Cayenne.*

Note (6) *P.* 5. This is one of the Nations that fled into the Country of the *Galibis.*

Note (7) *Ibid.* In theſe Huts or Cottages the *Indians* hang their Hamocks or Cotton-beds when the Sun ſets, in which they repoſe themſelves all Night. They ordinarily riſe with the Sun, and then their Wives take down their Beds and Hamocks, and hang 'em in the *Carbet*, which is their kind of Hall or Out-houſe, the Props of which not only ſerve to ſupport the Roof, which is made of Palm-leaves, but alſo to hang up all the Beds of the Men and Boys in the Family, and thoſe of Strangers, when at any time they entertain 'em. This *Carbet* is plac'd Ten or Twelve paces on the upper-ſide of the Cottage, in which the Women always leave their own Beds. At one end of the Cottage they

they commonly make *Cassave*, and their Liquor *Ovicou*; this part of it serves for the Kitchin, and for all the Work that belongs to the subsistance of the Family. Some of these Cottages have a Loft above to hang their Beds in in the Night; and then the lower-part of the Hut serves for the *Carbet*; where the Men spend the day (when they are at home) in making their Bows and Arrows, and what other conveniencies they want; for their business is different from that of the Women in these Parts, as well as in most other Places. But there's one thing belonging to the other Sex which the Men have usurp'd, that deserves to be treated on in a particular Article, of which I shall only speak a word or two here by the by. They go to bed, when their Wives are deliver'd, and receive the Compliments of their happy delivery as if they had endur'd the pain, and accordingly answer their Visitors as the Women do on the like occasion in other places. This Custom is not peculiar to the *Galibis*, but is us'd in a great many other Nations of *Brasil*, and in other parts of *America*.

'Tis farther to be noted, that their *Carbets* are the places where they hold their Consultations, and deliberate on their most weighty Affairs, which is ordinarily done with great Solemnity; those that are concern'd and invited, assembling together from divers places for this purpose.

Note (8) *Ibid.* This Nation dwells near the mouth of the River of *Amazons*.

Note (9) *P.*7.This is the ordinaryBread of the Country, made of a ſort of Root, which they ſcrape, and then preſs to get the Water out of it, which is a cold Poiſon, and will kill Men, or Beaſts if they drink but half a glaſs of it; which for all that may be put in Sauces and Pottage, and gives 'em a better reliſh, provided it be but boyl'd tho' never ſo little,afterwhich it has no pernicious quality.

Note (10) *P.* 11. *Piaie* is a Name which the *Galibis* give their Phyſicians,who beſides the practiſe of Phyſick pretend alſo to Divination; but they profeſs neither, till they have made divers Experiments,one of which is ſo dangerous that it often makes 'em burſt. They ſtamp the green Leaves of *Tobacco*, and ſqueeze out the Juice of it, of which they drink the quantity of a large Glaſs full; ſo that none but thoſe that are of a very robuſt Conſtitution, who try this practiſe upon themſelves, eſcape with their Lives. Beſides divers ſorts of Plants, Gumms, and Wood they uſe to cure diſeaſes and wounds, they have a way of ſucking their Patients in that part of the Body in which they feel their pain; and this method is moſt commonly very ſucceſsful.

Note (11) *P.* 15. The reaſon why they employ ſo much time in making their*Canoos*,

is

is becauſe after they have choſen and fell'd a Tree, and have with a Hatchet made it hollow, about the breadth of half a Foot, and about the ſame depth through the whole length of it, they hollow the reſt of it with a gentle Fire; and this work, which goes on very ſlowly; continues in proportion to the bulk of the piece of Timber, and to the length they give their *Canoo*. This way of making their *Canoos* is very tedious, but tends much to their duration, ſo that they ſcarce ever rot, becauſe after they are thus made, the Worm never touches 'em, which is alſo partly owing to the hardneſs of the Wood; there being ſcarce any betwixt the Tropicks but has this quality.

Note (12) *P.* 17. The Commodities that have vent among theſe Nations are Hatchets, Bills, Knives, Looking-glaſſes, Hooks, *&c.*

Note (13) *P.*19. 'Tis the Cuſtom of this Nation to uſe their Children after this manner.

Note (14) *Ibid.* In the Year 1625, the *Engliſh* attempted to make a Settlement at *Cayenne*, & theſe Three who were devour'd by the *Indians* were probably ſome of 'em, for their Eſtabliſhment did not ſucceed, they being defeated by the *Indians*, for not managing themſelves well towards 'em. Their Principal Plantation was at *Cayenne*, upon the River *Remire*. The ſame diſappointment befel the *Dutch* ſome Years after.

Note (15) *P.*21. The Poop of great *Canoos* being commonly joyn'd to the reſt, they caulk it with a ſort of fat Earth, which the Water in a little time waſhes away, and therefore they are oblig'd to put it in a freſh from time to time; and this they call mending or refitting a *Canoo*.

Note (16) *P.*22. The mouth of this River enters into the *Amazone*, and into the River of *Cayenne*, about 20 Leagues from the *Aproague*; 'twas from hence that Monſ. *Lecy*, the Governor of *Cayenne*, with 10 Men drove away 6 or 700 of the *Dutch*, in the laſt Wars we had with them; tho' they had a Fort there with ſome pieces of Canon: At the ſame time they were likewiſe twice driven from the River *Aproague*, where they alſo had a Fort defended with Canon.

Note (17) *P.* 25. *Tamouci*, or *Tamechi* ſignifies *Old*, and *Cabo* ſignifies *Heaven* in the *Galibian* Tongue.

Note (18) *P.* 27. *Line* 9. When the *Engliſh* came from *Barbadoes*, with 4 or 5 Frigats, to make a deſcent upon *Cayenne* in the Year 1666, Father *Grillet* was Superior of the *Jeſuits* there, and was ſome time amongſt the *Engliſh*, who left him there with the reſt of the Colony when they went away.

Note (19) *P.* 28. 'Tis true, they drink but little or nothing at their ordinary meals till they have done eating, and then commonly

monly drink one draught; but when they assemble together, either for Warlike Enterprizes, or to begin a *Canoo*, or to launch it when 'tis made, and when they make a Chief, or admit him into their Council, after they have expos'd him to several rude kind of Trials; they have extraordinary Rejoycings, which frequently hold 3 or 4 days, continuing till they have drank up all their Liquor; which is what the *French* call *Faire un Vin*. For these occasions they make 3 or 4 different sorts of Drink, some of which become very strong by fermentation, as that which they call *Palinot*, which they make with *Cassave* that is bak'd more than ordinary: The pieces of which they pile up one upon another when they are very hot, and keep 'em thus till they begin to be mouldy, after which they mix them with *Potatoes*, which they cut in small pieces as well as the *Cassave*, and put them in great Earthen Jarrs, then they pour a proportionate quantity of Water upon 'em, and so leave all to ferment and work together till this Liquor is as strong as they desire; which is after about 5 or 6 days fermentation. They strain it before they use it, and then 'tis of the Colour and Consistence of Beer, of a much better tast, but much more heady and intoxicating. They have besides a great many sorts of drink, the diversity of which Results

from the different Fruits of which they make 'em. But that which they ordinarily make use of, is as white as Milk, and of the same consistence. It is very refreshing and nourishing, and is compos'd of *Cassave* bak'd after their ordinary manner, and *Potatoes* boil'd with it, till they are of the consistence of Paste, this they put into Baskets lin'd with the Leaves of *Bonano*-trees, in which it keeps good for a Month, and then begins to grow sower, but not quite so soon if it be kept in a cool place. When they use it they steep as much as they have present occasion for in a sufficient quantity of Water, and if they are at leisure they strain it: But they often only steep it, and drink it without straining, and if Sugar or Sugar-cains bruis'd be mix'd with it, it comes very near the tast, and colour, and consistence of *Orgeate*, the use of which the *French* have taken from the *Italians* some Years since. This drink is call'd *Ovacou* upon the Continent; and *Ovicou* in the Islands. 'Tis believ'd that the reason why the *Europeans* can never attain to make it so good as the *Indians* do, is because these chew the *Potatoes* and *Cassave*, before they boil 'em together, and understand better what degree of boyling they require, to give this Liquor its greatest perfection. But the seeing this way of its preparation turns ones stomach more than the reading of it; and

the

the Wine that waſhes the dirty Feet of the Grape-gatherers as they tread the Grapes is no leſs nauſeous, but the Fermentation both of the one and the other corrects all this uncleanlineſs.

Note (20) *P.*30. This is their common way of expreſſing things they cannot number, ſaying *Enoura*, which ſignifies [*thus much.*]

Note (21) *P.* 31. This Nation is ſituated towards the Source of the River *Maroni*, the Mouth of which is about 50 Leagues from *Cayenne* Weſtward, and 30 from the River *Surinam*; where the *Dutch* have a Fort, which the *French* built in the Year, 1644, and were oblig'd to quit in 1646, for want of Help from *France*. This Fort is 3 Leagues from the Mouth of the *Surinam*, on the Right-hand as you enter into it. The Lord *Willoughby* retir'd thither in 1648, or 1649, with a Colony of 1000 or 1200 *Engliſh*, who endeavour'd to ſupport the Intereſt of the King of *England* againſt *Cromwell*, in the *Barbadoes*; that is, thoſe of the *Antilles*, or *Antego* Iſlands, which the *Engliſh* have; for the *Engliſh* call all thoſe Iſlands, the *Barbadoes*, as the *French* call all the *Antilles* they poſſeſs, St. *Chriſtopher*'s Iſlands.

Note (22) *P.* 32. There are ſeveral ſorts of Tools proper for the *Indians*, of the Value of about Half a Crown, Two Shillings, Twenty-pence, Fifteen-pence, *&c.* as Hatch-

ets

ets or Axes, Bills, with Wooden Handles, others with Iron Handles, in the Socket of which they may be fix'd or taken off at Pleasure; and such little Planing-Axes, as Cooper's Use; this Tool serves the *Indians* in making their *Canoos*, particularly in hollowing the inside of the Tree, they design for that use: They also use Plains to smooth the outside of the *Canoos*, as well as for other Works.

Note (23) *Ibid.* A Hamock is an *Indian* Bed, made of Cotton; tho' they all hang 'em up by the two ends, when they would lie in 'em, sometimes upon 2 Trees, at 10 or 12 Foot distance, and sometimes at two of the Posts that support their Houses, or their Carbets; yet they differ very much both in the Stuff and Work. For Instance, All the Hamocks that are made from the River of *Amazons* to the *Orenoque*, are of Cotton, made full, and almost all without Fringe on the sides; most of 'em colour'd with *Rocou*, or red Paint, quarter'd in Flourishes that are made with pretty good Proportion and exactness; these are most esteem'd for Use, especially in the Islands, because they last a great while; and are stronger than those of *Brazil*, which are so thin, one may generally see through 'em, and are made of twin'd Cotton, much finer than those of *Guiana*, which are also made of twisted Cot-

Cotton-thread, but courſer. Thoſe of *Brazil* have all a great Fringe on each ſide, and have for the moſt part very much work about 'em, the *Brazilian* Women are ſo ingenious, that there is ſcarce two of their Cotton Beds in a hundred, which are brought from the ſame place, that are made juſt alike: The *Galibis* paint moſt of 'em Red, after they are made, and while they are yet upon the Loom. The *Brazilian* Women make ſcarce any but white Hamocks; and if they mix either Red, or Blue, or Green, with the White, or all of 'em together (as they do frequently) they work 'em with Thread ready dyed, and ſo the Men don't touch 'em; whereas in *Guiana* theſe Beds are painted only by the Men, the Women leaving this Work to them, when they have finiſhed the Web: They weave 'em after the following Manner, as well in *Brezil* as in *Guiana*. All their Implements are two round Sticks, about 8 or 9 Foot long, and 3 or 4 Inches Diameter; the two Ends of one of theſe round Sticks lie a-croſs upon two Pieces of Wood, about 8 or 9 Foot from the Ground, more or leſs, according to the Length the Work-woman is order'd, or deſigns her ſelf to make her Bed. The other round Stick hangs directly under this, and 'tis to theſe two round Sticks that the Warp of the Hamock is faſten'd, after which they have a kind of

Shut-

Shuttle, which they put through the Threads, to weave it after the Manner of our Cloth: But becauſe they put their Shuttle through Thread by Thread, one above and the other below; this Work is extreamly tedious, and has need of no leſs Patience than theirs.

Thoſe of *Brazil* having much more work about 'em, require the more Time and Induſtry to make 'em; but one ſort and another are very much bought in the Iſlands, where almoſt all the *Europeans* make uſe of 'em; and they are very good to uſe in *Europe*, eſpecially in thoſe Places, where they have but bad and uncleanly Beds, particularly *Spain* and *Italy*, whither one might carry 'em without much trouble, they being very light; for the biggeſt of 'em don't weigh above 5 or 6 Pound, and thoſe of *Brazil* not above half ſo much, becauſe they are thin and fine; with 2 Pegs, or 2 great Nails they may be hang'd up any where. The *Indians* place the Props of their Houſes at a convenient diſtance one from another, for this Purpoſe: They don't go out far into the Country without theſe Beds; and there are always enough left in their Houſes for Strangers.

This ſort of Beds is likewiſe us'd almoſt in all Southern *America*, to carry wounded or ſick People in; thoſe that are put to this uſe,

uſe, have at each end a great Ring, through which they put a Pole of a ſufficient length for the Bed, and ſtrong enough to bear a Man's Weight: And thus two *Indians*, one before and t'other behind, carry the ſick Man, ſupported in his Hamock, by the Pole which they bear upon their Shoulders.

The *Arouagues*, the *Araotes*, and moſt of the other Nations, toward the River *Orenoque*, make their Beds of the Thread of *Pite*, in Net-work, which they hang up after the Manner the other do their Cotton Hamocks. *Pite* is a kind of Hemp or Flax, but much longer and whiter, of this they make their Cords for the Tackling of the Maſts and Sails of their *Canoos*, as for other Occaſions; this *Pite* is alſo much lighter and ſtronger than Hemp, and nothing near ſo apt to rot in the Water; they make very fine Thread of it to mend their Arrows, and for other ſuch uſes. Perhaps the *Aloe Yuccæ foliis*, *Catal. Plantar. Jamaic.* p. 118.

Note (24) P. 40. *Boucanee* that is, dry'd without being ſalted, upon a kind of Grate made of Sticks, plac'd about 3 Foot above the Fire, they *Boucanee* Meat as well as Fiſh; and the Word *Boucaniers* comes from this, becauſe they uſually live upon Meat or Fiſh dreſs'd after this Manner. This Name was given to the *French* in the Iſland of St. *Domingo*; becauſe, before they had

Houſes

Houſes, as they now have in the Weſtern Part of the Iſland, they liv'd only upon Beef thus dreſs'd; and ſold the Hides of the Bulls and Cows, which they kill'd, to the Captains of Ships, for Guns, Powder and Shot, Shirts and Drawers, which was all their Equipage. They were then Vagabonds in the Iſland, and had no Houſes, but now are ſettled there, and plant a great deal of Tobacco in ſpight of the *Spaniards*. They are under the Command of the Governour of *la Tortue*, a ſmall Iſland that lies near St. *Domingo*, on the Weſt-ſide: And 'tis ſuppos'd, that the Number of theſe *Boucaniers* ſurpaſſes that of all the reſt of the *French* in thoſe *American* Iſlands, call'd the *Antilles*. Theſe *Boucaniers* have perform'd ſuch ſurprizing Exploits againſt the *Spaniards* at *Porto-Velo*, at *Panama*, in *New Spain*, and elſewhere, that what we are told in the Accounts of the Country concerning 'em are almoſt incredible, but that a *Spaniard* has lately taken care to immortalize their Memory; who has in his own Language given us the Hiſtory of divers Expeditions of theſe Adventurers, in a Volumn in 4*to*. Printed at *Cologne*, in the Year 1681, with Figures.

Note (25) *P.* 43. Monſieur *Fontaine* is Commiſſary, or Aſſiſtant to Monſieur *Fouret*, who has very fine Sugar-Works at *Cayenne*.

A RELATION OF *GUIANA*, AND OF THE COMMERCE THAT May be Settled there.

Guiana is a great Country, on the Continent of Northern *America*, which extends in Latitude, from the Equinoctial Line, to the Tenth Degree, on the side of the Arctique Pole, and in Longitude from the River of *Amazons* to the *Orenoque*, which contains near Four Hundred Leagues on the Sea-Coasts, with an immense Stretch into the Countries that border upon *Brazil*, on the South-side, and *New Andalousia* on the West.

Our

Our *French* Seamen are wont to call *Guiana* by the Name, of the *North-Cape*, because that is the most remarkable Cape on that Coast; and those that have Business in those Parts, commonly put ashoar there, to get some Knowledge of the Country.

This Cape is between the 2 and 3 Degrees of Northern Latitude, and between the 345 and the 346 Degrees of Longitude. This Part of the Continent is water'd with abundance of Rivers, some of which will carry great Vessels up a considerable Way beyond the Mouths of 'em; and upon the Shoars of 'em; an infinite Number of Plantations might be made, which would turn to a very considerable Account, as well in regard of the Traffick that might be made with the Natives, and the Fishing-Trade that might be carried on in these Rivers, and along the Sea-Coast, as of the Product of the Labour and Industry of the Planters.

The divers Settlements the *French* have made there at different Times, sufficiently prove the Possibility of living in good Correspondence with the *Indians*, provided they be treated civilly; and with more Honesty and Sincerity than * they have done, who have hitherto had the Conduct of these kind of Enterprizes, fall

* Monsieur *de la Barre* had not yet made a Settlement there, when this Account was written.

fall into their Hands. The ill Treatment the Natives have receiv'd from them, for which they have ſometimes made themſelves amends by way of Reprizal, have not render'd 'em irreconcileable, as we have been taught by Experience, when we have made tryal of it on different Occaſions.

They are tolerably endued with good Senſe, which they have opportunity to cultivate and refine by a long Train of Experiences, with which the many Years they live, furniſh 'em: For they count a Man dies young, if he don't live above 100 Years.

They have a pretty good Judgment, and have good rational Thoughts, about things within the Compaſs of their Notice, and within the Reach of the Light of Nature, with which alone they are furniſh'd.

They obſerve their Words with great Exactneſs, and inviolably practiſe the Maxim, of not doing to others, what they would not have others do to them.

They are rather inclin'd to Peace than War, which yet they engage in, either when they have ſome juſt Quarrel, or when Revenge or Honour prompt 'em to it.

They are ſufficiently induſtrious, and although they have both Patience and Skill in Fiſhing and Hunting, yet they have the Fore-ſight, not to let their Subſiſtance depend upon Hazard; and therefore willing-

ly cultivate their Ground, in proportion to their Occaſions, and the Bigneſs of their Families.

Before *Europe* had furniſh'd them with Tools of Iron and Steel for this Purpoſe, they made themſelves ſome of hard Stones; but beſides that the Labour of making 'em was intolerable, the Pains they took in uſing of 'em, was alſo ſo very great, that they laid aſide the uſe of 'em, as ſoon as they found they could do more Work in a Day with our Hatchets, Bills and Knives, than they could do in 6 Months with their Stone Tools; which now are good for nothing, but to be kept in the Cloſets of the Curious, as ſo many Proofs of the wonderful Patience of thoſe People.

They ſpeak a Tongue, which is not only underſtood by all the Nations, which the *Spaniards* on one ſide, and the *Portugeſe* on the other, have oblig'd to retire into *Guiana*; but is alſo intelligible to the *Carraibes*, who are the Natives of the *Antilles*, and uſe this Language: Which I have known by the *Indians* of the Iſles of St. *Vincent*, St. *Domingo*, and others where I had occaſion to converſe with them. In ſhort, this Language is ſpoken for the Space of above Four Hundred Leagues on the Sea-Coaſts, and in many Places above Sixſcore Leagues up in the Country.

They

They bring up all ſorts of tame Fowl, which they exchange with us for Toys, as well as wild Fowl, and other Game, which is there in great Plenty; as alſo abundance, both of Sea, and Freſh-water Fiſh.

They build us Houſes after their Faſhion, which are commodious enough for the Country; they clear our Ground and carry our Letters, they ſerve to load and unload Merchant Ships; and in a Word, there's ſcarce any kind of Service bnt may be obtain'd of 'em by a courteous Carriage, and by giving 'em a few Trifles of a ſmall Value, when they have occaſion for 'em. They undertake even to load Ships entirely with a kind of Fiſh, which they catch in the Rivers with a ſort of Harping-Iron; and this they perform upon ſuch reaſonble Terms, that thoſe who follow this Trade by their Means, always find an extraordinary Profit in it; becauſe the Vent of 'em is always ſpeedy and certain in the Iſlands, where there is a great Conſumption of 'em made; ſo that one may ſay, this ſort of Fiſh, and the Sea-Tortoiſe, are the Cod-fiſh of the Continent, and the *Antego* Iſlands.

And 'tis the *Manna*, upon which the Colonies between the *Tropiques* live, as much as many of the *Europeans*, and ſome others, do upon Cod-fiſh. This Fiſhing Trade is practis'd all the Year in moſt of the Ri-

vers on this Coaſt, except the Fiſhing for Tortoiſe, which holds but 3 or 4 Months in the Year; during which, the Females come to lay their Eggs in the Sand, beyond the Marks that are left of the higheſt Tides, and that in ſo great abundance, (eſpecially on the Shoars that are leaſt frequented) as can hardly be imagin'd: For 10 Men can turn as many of 'em in a Night, as 100 can dreſs in a Week.

In the Night, which is the only time they take to lay their Eggs, they wait 'till they have paſs'd the Bounds, which the higheſt Tides have mark'd, and then turn 'em upon their Backs, and being once in this Poſture, they can by no means recover themſelves upon their Feet to go back into the Sea.

Among the Plants which the *Indians* cultivate in their Plantations, Cotton is one of thoſe that principally employs 'em, eſpecially the Women who make this their particular buſineſs; and thus find means to adorn themſelves; for they know how to ſpin it as fine as can be deſir'd. And if the diſorders that have happen'd in the Colonies upon the Continent, had not hinder'd the Eſtabliſhing a Regular Traffick of it, which might have been eaſily accompliſh'd; I ſay, if it had not been for this, all *Europe* might have been furniſh'd with it, in all manner of ways in which it could have been im-

imploy'd, without costing the *French* any more trouble or charge in a manner, than that of receiving it; because of the natural and general inclination the *Indians* have both for Work, and for Finery; esteeming a grain of Christal to hang about their Neck or at their Ears, as much as we should do a Diamond of the same bigness.

Besides, it being well known, that Cotton is one of those Commodities that are consum'd the most in *Europe*, and the Price of which is least varied, the Inhabitants of the Islands would never have left off cultivating it, if there had been Women enough to spin it, without which it can't be Transported but with a great deal of Trouble, and little Profit.

The Hamocks or Cotton-beds which the *Indians* sell us for a Bill or Hatchet, are afterwards sold in the Islands with considerable Advantage; every one there having one of 'em, and there are none of them brought from any other Country than *Guiana*, except from *Brasil*, and that but rarely, because of the small Commerce the *French* have there.

Their *Rocou* is a red Die, and valuable when 'tis natural, such as the *Indians* sell us, before it has been falsified by Forreigners, who carry it into *Europe*. See *Urucu in Catal. Plant. Jamaic.* P. 150.

There

There are to be had among 'em likewiſe divers ſorts of Gumms, Woods, and Roots proper for Phyſick, which are good Commodities in *France*, as well as ſeveral ſorts of Wood proper for Dying; and for making of Cabinets and Inlaid Works, among which is the Letter-wood, which the *French* call *Bois de la Chine*, and which grows in no other place in the World but on this part of the Continent. The Natives cut it and carry it in great burthens quite to the Ships ſo cheap, that a 1000 weight of it comes to but a Crown; whereas that quantity was a long time ſold for a 100 Crowns, and never for leſs than 150 *Livres*.

Beſides thoſe Animals that are fit for ſport; as *Apes* of divers kinds, *Sapajous*, *Tamarins*, *Sagovius*, *Parrots*, *Arras* and *Tocaus*: I omit a great many other things, which this Country produces; and one may ſay, this large Compaſs of Ground has moreover this Advantage above the Iſlands of *America*, that there is no fear of tiring it; as we are taught by Experience, the Iſland of St. *Chriſtopher*, and others have been in a little Space of Time, where the Land is become almoſt barren, meerly by being over-burden'd with continual Crops, becauſe it can never be ſuffer'd to reſt, by Reaſon of the ſmall Portion of Ground that every Inhabitant poſſeſſes; which yet does not hinder

hinder 'em from raiſing every Year a prodigious Quantity of Sugar, beſides Ginger, Indigo, Caſſia, and other Commodities that are cultivated and made there.

This Country of *Guiana* is diverſified with Hills, Plains and Meadows; and there are ſcarce any Mountains but would turn to a good Account, if they were manur'd: The Land is every where ſo fertile, that one Man may eaſily get, with his own Hands, a Livelihood for Twenty People, the Cultivation of it is ſo very eaſie. The Fruits of it are excellent, and very plentiful; and all our ſorts of *Corn* grow there all the Year round, without diſtinction of Seaſons, and that in a very little time: And there being no Winter, the Trees are alternately cover'd with Bloſſoms and Fruits, and always with Leaves.

The Air is very good, and the Climate very Temperate, tho' it be between the *Tropiques*; for the Heat is continually mitigated by a freſh Eaſt-wind, which blows all the Year, except in the Night, when the *Breezes* come from the Land, which are only felt one or two Leagues toward the Sea.

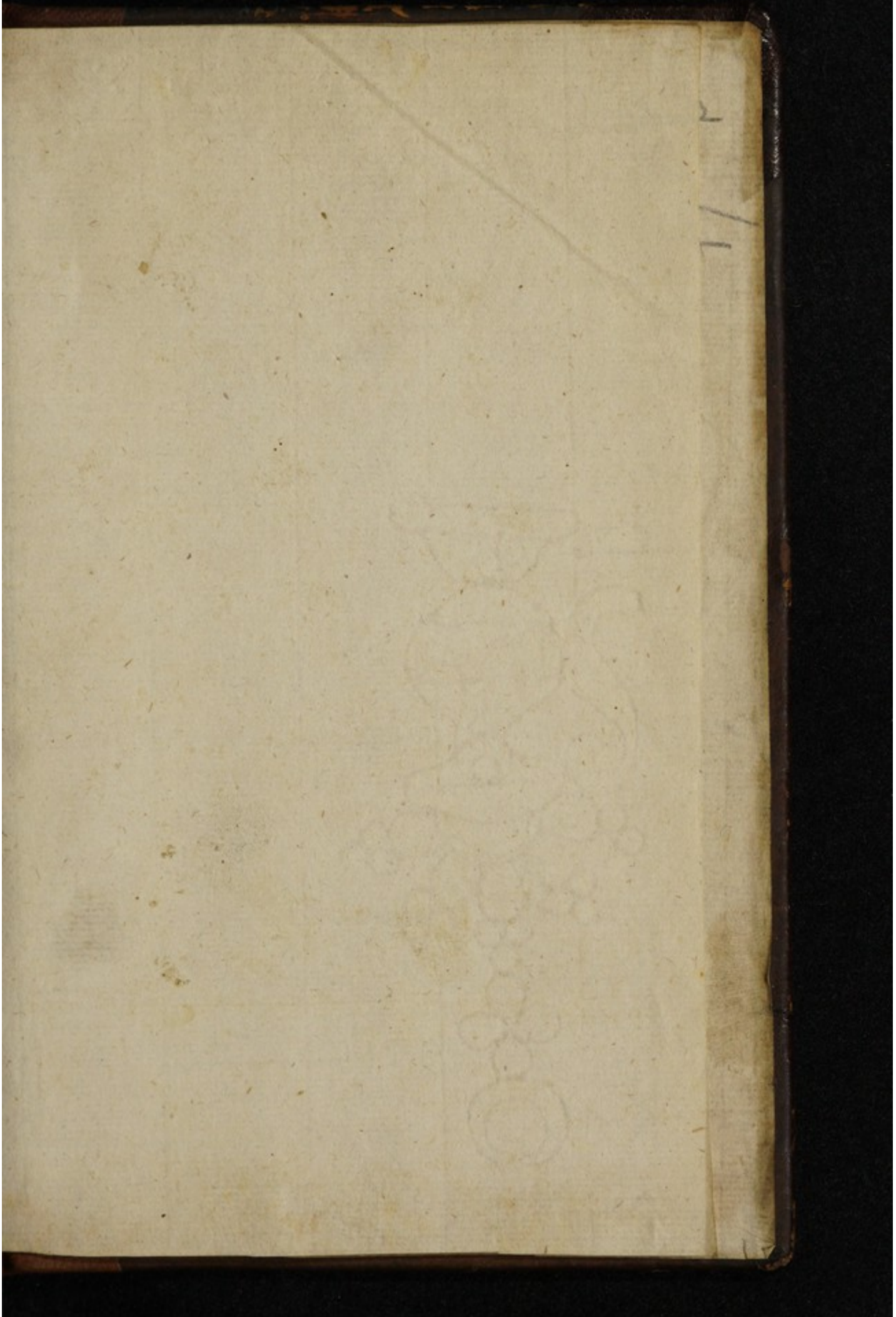
The Waters are excellent, and keep good throughout the longeſt Voyages, as has been often experienc'd in *Europe*, where they are never found to ſtink at the Re-

turn

turn of the Ships, that have taken in their Proviſion of 'em in this Country. It muſt not be omitted, that there are on this Coaſt a great many Iſlands ſo proper for the Feeding of Cattle, that provided ſome neceſſary Precautions be obſerv'd, there is no doubt but there would in a ſhort time be as great a Number of 'em produc'd (if a Stock were carried thither) in proportion, as in the other Iſlands, whither Ships go every Day for Hides; as they do to St. *Domingo*, and elſewhere.

This Account being drawn up only as a Succinct Memoir of *Guiana* in general, and of *Cayenne* in particular; I thought not meet to extend it further, nor to give the Detail of a Country, where the *French* have now a Colony, from whence a more ample Information may be expected.

FINIS.



C — 3450

17 b